

**AGENDA OF THE COMMON COUNCIL**  
**City of Angola, Indiana**  
**210 N. Public Square**

**Monday, May 5, 2025 – 7:00 p.m.**

**CALL TO ORDER BY MAYOR MARTIN**

1. Council Member roll call by Clerk-Treasurer Herbert.

Coffey \_\_\_\_\_ Olson \_\_\_\_\_ Sharkey \_\_\_\_\_ Dowe \_\_\_\_\_ McDermid \_\_\_\_\_

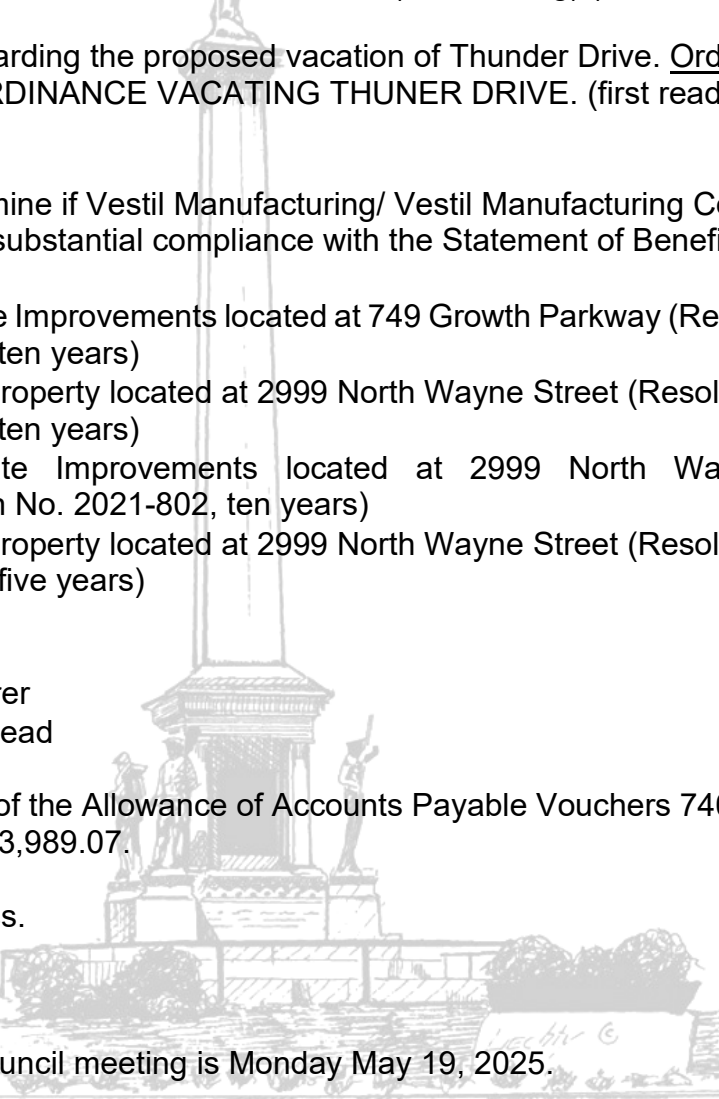
2. Remarks by Mayor Martin
3. Request approval of the April 21 minutes. (attachment)

**UNFINISHED BUSINESS**

1. Ordinance No. 1773-2025. AN ORDINANCE AMENDING THE ZONING MAP OF THE CITY OF ANGOLA, INDIANA. (West of S Golden Lake Rd) (second reading) (attachment)
2. Ordinance No. 1774-2025. AN ORDINANCE AMENDING THE ANGOLA MUNICIPAL CODE, TITLE 13 PUBLIC SERVICES, CHAPTER 13.15 STORMWATER MANAGEMENT. (second reading) (attachment)
3. Ordinance No. 1775-2025. ADDITIONAL APPROPRIATION ORDINANCE FOR THE CITY OF ANGOLA, INDIANA REDEVELOPMENT GENERAL FUND. (second reading) (attachment)
4. Other unfinished business.

**NEW BUSINESS**

1. Ordinance No. 1776-2025. AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF ANGOLA AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF WATERWORKS REVENUE BONDS FOR THE PURPOSE OF PROVIDING FUNDS TO PAY THE COST OF CERTAIN ADDITIONS, EXTENSIONS AND IMPROVEMENTS TO THE MUNICIPAL WATERWORKS OF SAID CITY, THE ISSUANCE OF REVENUE BONDS TO PROVIDE FOR THE COST THEREOF, THE COLLECTION, SEGREGATION AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE REVENUES OF SAID WORKS, PROVIDING FOR THE SAFEGUARDING OF THE INTERESTS OF THE OWNERS OF SAID BONDS, OTHER MATTERS CONNECTED THEREWITH, INCLUDING THE ISSUANCE OF NOTES IN ANTICIPATION OF BONDS, AND REPEALING ORDINANCES INCONSISTENT HEREWITH. (first reading) (attachment)

- 
2. Ordinance No. 1777-2025. AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF ANGOLA AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF SEWAGE WORKS REVENUE BONDS FOR THE PURPOSE OF PROVIDING FUNDS TO PAY THE COST OF CERTAIN ADDITIONS, EXTENSIONS AND IMPROVEMENTS TO THE SEWAGE WORKS OF SAID CITY, THE ISSUANCE OF REVENUE BONDS TO PROVIDE FOR THE COST THEREOF, THE COLLECTION, SEGREGATION AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE REVENUES OF SAID WORKS, PROVIDING FOR THE SAFEGUARDING OF THE INTERESTS OF THE OWNERS OF SAID BONDS, OTHER MATTERS CONNECTED THEREWITH, INCLUDING THE ISSUANCE OF NOTES IN ANTICIPATION OF BONDS, AND REPEALING ORDINANCES INCONSISTENT HEREWITH. (first reading) (attachment)
  3. Public hearing regarding the proposed vacation of Thunder Drive. Ordinance No. 1778-2025. AN ORDINANCE VACATING THUNER DRIVE. (first reading) (attachment)
  4. Review and determine if Vestil Manufacturing/ Vestil Manufacturing Corp./ Vestill LLC is or is not in substantial compliance with the Statement of Benefits for... (attachment)
    - Real Estate Improvements located at 749 Growth Parkway (Resolution No. 2017-712, ten years)
    - Personal Property located at 2999 North Wayne Street (Resolution No. 2017-712, ten years)
    - Real Estate Improvements located at 2999 North Wayne Street (Resolution No. 2021-802, ten years)
    - Personal Property located at 2999 North Wayne Street (Resolution No. 2021-802, five years)
  5. Reports:
    - Clerk-Treasurer
    - Department head
  6. Request approval of the Allowance of Accounts Payable Vouchers 74028 through 74237 totaling \$933,989.07.
  7. Other new business.

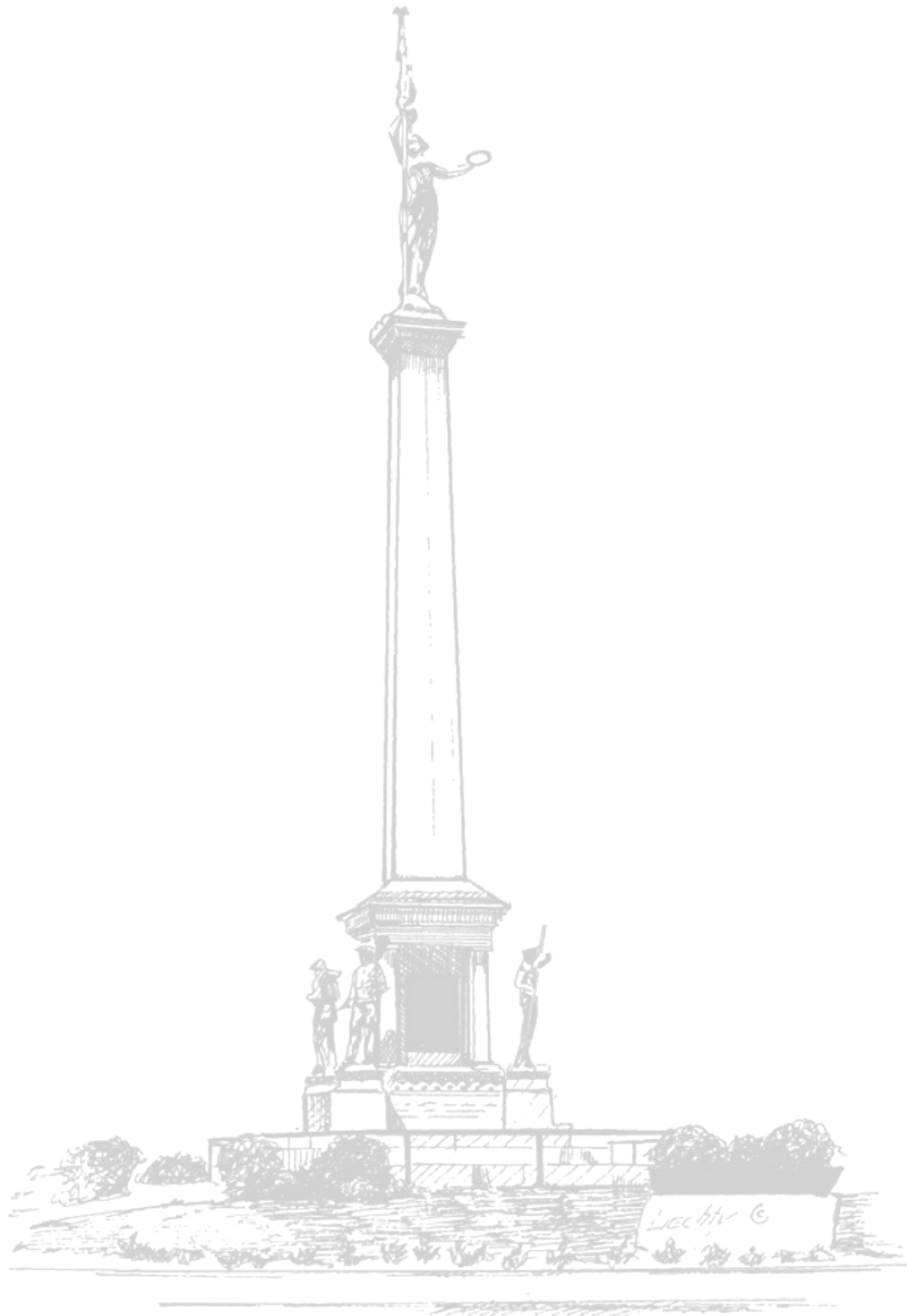
## **NEXT MEETING**

The next Common Council meeting is Monday May 19, 2025.

## **ADJOURNMENT**

This in-person meeting will be livestreamed on [www.youtube.com/@AngolaIN](https://www.youtube.com/@AngolaIN)

Individuals with disabilities who require accommodations for participation in meetings must request accommodations at least three business days ahead of scheduled meeting. Contact the Clerk-Treasurer, 210 North Public Square, Angola, IN 46703, (260) 665-2514 extension 7353, [clerktreasurer@angolain.org](mailto:clerktreasurer@angolain.org) as soon as possible but no later than three business days before the scheduled event.



**April 21, 2025**

The regular meeting of the Common Council of the City of Angola, Indiana was called to order at 7:00 p.m. at City Hall, 210 North Public Square with Mayor David B. Martin presiding. Council Members Randy Coffey, Charles P. Dowe, Jerold D. McDermid, Jennifer L. Sharkey (electronically via Microsoft teams) answered roll call. No Council Member was absent. Clerk-Treasurer Ryan P. Herbert recorded the minutes.

Among those present were City Attorney Kim Shoup, City Engineer Amanda Cope, Economic Development and Planning Director Retha Hicks, Police Chief Ken Whitmire, Street Commissioner Chad Ritter, Water Superintendent Tom Selman, Information Technology Director Mark Marple, and Assistant Water Superintendent Mitchel Sattison.

Also among those present were Isaac Lee, Bert Leach, Don Wise, and Brant Moore.

#### REMARKS BY THE MAYOR

Mayor Martin presented a proclamation in honor of the City of Angola employees proclaiming May 4<sup>th</sup> through May 10<sup>th</sup> Public Service Recognition Week in the City of Angola.

#### APPROVAL OF THE MINUTES

Council Member Olson moved to approve April 7, 2025 minutes. Council Member McDermid seconded the motion. The motion carried 5-0.

#### NEW BUSINESS

Ordinance No. 1773-2025, AN ORDINANCE AMENDING THE ZONING MAP OF THE CITY OF ANGOLA, INDIANA, was read by title and presented to Council for first reading. Council Member Olson moved to approve. Council Member McDermid seconded the motion. The motion carried 5-0. (West of S Golden Lake Rd)

Ordinance No. 1774-2025, AN ORDINANCE AMENDING THE ANGOLA MUNICIPAL CODE, TITLE 13 PUBLIC SERVICES, CHAPTER 13.15 STORMWATER MANAGEMENT, was read by title and presented to Council for first reading. Council Member Olson moved to approve. Council Member Coffey seconded the motion. The motion carried 5-0.

Ordinance No. 1775-2025, ADDITIONAL APPROPRIATION ORDINANCE FOR THE CITY OF ANGOLA, INDIANA REDEVELOPMENT GENERAL FUND, was read by title and presented to Council for first reading. Council Member Olson moved to approve. Council Member McDermid seconded the motion. The motion carried 5-0.

Council Member Olson moved to find West Commons LLC located at 115-125 N. McKinley St. and 1210 W Maumee St. in substantial compliance with Statements of

Benefits for Real Estate Improvements Resolution No. 2022-831. Council Member Coffey seconded the motion. The motion carried 5-0.

Council Member Olson moved to find Enterprise Pointe, L.P. located at 907 S Wayne St. in substantial compliance with Statements of Benefits for Real Estate Improvements for Resolution No. 2018-735. Council Member Dowe seconded the motion. The motion carried 5-0.

Council Member Coffey moved to find R. R. Donnelley Inc. located at 611 W Mill Street in substantial compliance with Statements of Benefits for Personal Property Resolution No. 2018-725. Council Member Dowe seconded the motion. The motion carried 5-0.

Council Member Olson moved to approve the sales contract with Clear Heights Construction, LLC. For the installation of Britespan Atlas Salt Storage Building in the amount of \$379,366.00. Council Member McDermid seconded the motion. The motion carried 5-0.

Council Member Olson moved to approve the Client Service Agreement with Utility Associates Inc. for ROCKET In-Car Video Services in the amount of \$219,200.00 for five years. Council Member Coffey seconded the motion. Discussion followed. The motion carried 5-0.

Council Member Olson moved to appoint Jeff Martin to fill the vacant position on the Board of Zoning Appeals with term ending January 2029. Council Member Coffey seconded the motion. The motion carried 5-0.

Council Member McDermid moved to approve the City of Angola Façade Grant Agreement with Masonic Lodge for property located at 35 S. Public Square in the amount of \$8,382 not to exceed \$10,000. Council Member Dowe seconded the motion. The motion carried 5-0.

Clerk-Treasurer's Depository Statement and Cash Reconciliation for the month ending March 2025 was presented for Council information.

#### DEPARTMENT HEAD REPORTS

Economic Development and Planning Director Retha Hicks reported Bill Boyer would be joining the Redevelopment Commission to fill the vacancy left when Chuck Dowe joined the City Council. Also, the Redevelopment Commission has hired legal firm Barnes and Thornburg to provide services to expand the TIF area.

Mayor Martin recognized Water Superintendent Tom Selman who had recently celebrated his 40<sup>th</sup> anniversary with the city. Tom will be retiring before the next council meeting. The Mayor thanked him for his years of dedicated service to the community.

APPROVAL OF ACCOUNTS PAYABLE VOUCHERS

Council Member McDermid moved to approve the Allowance of Accounts Payable Vouchers 73809 through 74027 totaling \$639,350.27 which includes interfund transfers of \$107,967.89. Council Member Coffey seconded the motion. The motion carried 5-0.

ADJOURNMENT

There being no further business, the meeting was considered adjourned at 8:35 p.m.

\_\_\_\_\_  
David B. Martin, Mayor  
Presiding Officer

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Ryan P. Herbert, Clerk-Treasurer

**ORDINANCE NO. 1773-2025**

**AN ORDINANCE AMENDING THE ZONING MAP OF THE  
CITY OF ANGOLA, INDIANA**

**SUMMARY**

This ordinance amends the Zoning Map of the City of Angola, Indiana by changing the zoning of approximately 45.225-acre of land to Highway Commercial (HC) District. The Parcel ID 760629000020000012 is located just West of S Golden Lake Rd.

**WHEREAS**, Ordinance No. 1286-2008, as amended, adopted an Official Zoning Map for the City of Angola, Indiana; and

**WHEREAS**, Indiana Code section §36-7-4-600 et. Seq provides for amendments to the zoning map of a municipality by ordinance of the municipality; and

**WHEREAS**, the City of Angola Plan Commission at its April 14, 2025, held a legally advertised Public Hearing; and

**WHEREAS**, the City of Angola Plan Commission, on April 14, 2025, heard input from the public and unanimously forwarded a *favorable recommendation* to the Angola Common Council of said real estate.

**NOW THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE COMMON COUNCIL OF THE  
CITY OF ANOGOLA, INDIANA:**

**THAT**, the Zoning Map of the City of Angola shall be amended in the following manner:

*The 45.225-acre parcel located just West of S Golden Lake Rd (Parcel ID 760629000020000012). The legal description is attached hereto as Exhibit A.*

*The aforementioned tract of land shall officially be changed to the Highway Commercial (HC) District.*

*The tract of land is illustrated in Exhibit B, also attached hereto. The zoning change shall also apply to associated rights-of-way, to the centerline of the street.*

**BE IT FURTHER ORDAINED** that the Ordinance be in full force and effect after its passage by the Common Council and after the occurrence of all other action required by law.

**ORDINANCE NO. 1773-2025**

**PASSED AND ADOPTED** by the Common Council of the City of Angola, Indiana, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2025.

\_\_\_\_\_  
David B. Martin, Mayor

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Ryan Herbert, Clerk-Treasurer

This ordinance presented by me, the Clerk-Treasurer of the City of Angola, Indiana to the Mayor at the hour of \_\_\_\_\_ a.m./p.m. this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 2025.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Ryan Herbert, Clerk-Treasurer

This ordinance signed and approved by me, the Mayor of the City of Angola, Indiana this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 2025.

\_\_\_\_\_  
David B. Martin, Mayor



**Exhibit A**

**Legal Description**

COMMENCING AT THE CENTER OF SECTION 29; THENCE NORTH 89 DEGREES 16 MINUTES 07 SECONDS EAST (BEARINGS BASED ON THE INDIANA STATE PLANE COORDINATE SYSTEM NAD83, INDIANA EAST ZONE) ON THE NORTH LINE OF THE SOUTHEAST QUARTER OF SECTION 29 A DISTANCE OF 552.65 FEET; THENCE DEPARTING SAID NORTH LINE, SOUTH 00 DEGREES 00 MINUTES 00 SECONDS EAST A DISTANCE OF 116.62 FEET TO THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF DOWNEY'S MINOR PLAT AS RECORDED IN PLAT DOCUMENT #21010468 OF THE RECORDS OF THE STEUBEN COUNTY RECORDER, SAID NORTHEAST CORNER BEING ON THE SOUTHERLY RIGHT-OF-WAY OF U.S. HIGHWAY 20 AND BEING IN THE TRUE POINT OF BEGINNING OF THIS DESCRIPTION; THENCE NORTH 86 DEGREES 48 MINUTES 07 SECONDS EAST ON SAID SOUTHERLY RIGHT-OF-WAY A DISTANCE OF 665.68 FEET TO THE WESTERLY RIGHT-OF-WAY OF GOLDEN LAKE ROAD; THENCE SOUTH 07 DEGREES 03 MINUTES 39 SECONDS EAST ON SAID WESTERLY RIGHT-OF-WAY A DISTANCE OF 116.44 FEET; THENCE CONTINUING ALONG SAID WESTERLY RIGHT-OF-WAY ON A CURVE TO THE LEFT HAVING A RADIUS OF 807.08 FEET, AN ARC LENGTH OF 373.27 FEET AND A CHORD WHICH BEARS SOUTH 13 DEGREES 34 MINUTES 48 SECONDS EAST 369.95 FEET; THENCE CONTINUING ON SAID WESTERLY RIGHT-OF-WAY SOUTH 25 DEGREES 17 MINUTES 14 SECONDS EAST 18.31 FEET TO A POINT ON THE EAST LINE OF THE WEST HALF OF THE SOUTHEAST QUARTER OF SECTION 29; THENCE SOUTH 00 DEGREES 52 MINUTES 06 SECONDS EAST ON SAID EAST LINE OF THE WEST HALF OF THE SOUTHEAST QUARTER A DISTANCE OF 2070.18 FEET TO THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THE WEST HALF OF THE SOUTHEAST QUARTER OF SECTION 29; THENCE DEPARTING SAID EAST LINE SOUTH 89 DEGREES 21 MINUTES 32 SECONDS WEST ON THE SOUTH LINE OF THE SOUTHEAST QUARTER OF SECTION 29 A DISTANCE OF 805.07 FEET TO A POINT ON THE EXTENDED EAST LINE OF DOWNEY'S MINOR PLAT; THENCE DEPARTING SAID SOUTH LINE NORTH 00 DEGREES 00 MINUTES 00 SECONDS WEST ON SAID EXTENDED EAST LINE AND EAST LINE DOWNEY'S MINOR PLAT A DISTANCE OF 2533.33 FEET BACK TO THE TRUE POINT OF BEGINNING OF THIS DESCRIPTION, CONTAINING 45.225 ACRES, MORE OR LESS, SUBJECT TO ALL LEGAL HIGHWAYS, RIGHTS OF WAY AND EASEMENTS OF RECORD.

ORDINANCE NO. 1773-2025

Exhibit B



**ORDINANCE NO. 1774-2025**

**AN ORDINANCE AMENDING THE ANGOLA MUNICIPAL CODE,  
TITLE 13 PUBLIC SERVICES, CHAPTER 13.15 STORMWATER  
MANAGEMENT**

BE IT ORDAINED by the Common Council of the City of Angola, Indiana that the Angola Municipal Code, Title 13 Public Services, Chapter 13.15 Stormwater Management is amended by the text of existing provisions in this style type, additions in **this style type**, and deletions ~~this style type~~:

Section 1. 13-15-740 REVIEW PROCESS AND APPROVAL is amended to read as follows:

- (A) Design plans, technical information, and the SWPPP with post-construction stormwater quality measures shall be submitted per the application process in § 13-15-300 et seq. The post-construction SWPPP shall include the requirements identified in the City of Angola Stormwater Technical Standards Manual.
- (B) It will be the responsibility of the project site owner to ensure proper construction and installation of all stormwater BMPs in compliance with this chapter, the City of Angola Stormwater Technical Standards Manual, the terms and conditions of the approved Site Improvement Permit, and CSGP.
- (C) The project site owner and the City of Angola will execute a stormwater management/BMP facilities agreement as a condition of approval for the project site owner's stormwater pollution prevention plan. The standard agreement forms are available from the City of Angola municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) coordinator. The forms shall be executed by the project site owner and submitted with the stormwater pollution prevention plan. **The signed and approved agreement shall be recorded with the property by the County Recorder's office. The cost of recordation will be billed to project site owner.**

Section 2. 13-15-750 INSPECTION, MAINTENANCE, RECORD KEEPING, AND REPORTING is amended to read as follows:

(A) *Inspection by the City of Angola.*

- (1) After the approval of the Site Improvement Permit by the City of Angola and the commencement of construction activities, the City of Angola has the authority to conduct inspections of the work being done to ensure full compliance with the provisions of this chapter, the Stormwater Technical Standards, and the terms and conditions of the CSGP.
- (2) The City of Angola has the authority to perform or require inspections of all public or privately owned stormwater quality facilities.

(B) *Owner operation and maintenance.*

- (1) An O&M Manual shall be prepared and submitted for approval in accordance with

**ORDINANCE NO. 1774-2025**

§ 13-15-340 of this chapter and must include the required information detailed in the City of Angola Stormwater Technical Standards Manual. **The signed and approved O&M Manual shall be recorded with the property by the County Recorder's office. The cost of recordation will be billed to project site owner.**

- (2) Following construction completion, the operation, maintenance, and inspection of stormwater quality BMPs shall be the long-term responsibility of the owner of the stormwater quality BMP.
  - (3) Stormwater quality facilities shall be maintained in good condition, in accordance with operation and maintenance manual approved under the Site Improvement Permit, and shall not be subsequently altered, revised or replaced without the approval of the City of Angola.
  - (4) The owner of stormwater quality facilities shall be responsible for inspections that evaluate physical conditions, available treatment capacity, and the operational condition of the stormwater quality BMP(s) in accordance with the O&M Manual. Requirements of the O&M Manual shall not be altered without approval from the City of Angola.
  - (5) If deficiencies are found during an inspection by the City of Angola, the owner of the facility will be notified by the City of Angola and will be required to take all necessary measures to correct such deficiencies. If the owner fails to correct the deficiencies within the allowed time period, as specified in the notification letter, the City of Angola will undertake the work and collect from the owner using lien rights if necessary.
- (D) Inspection reports and documentation records must be maintained by the owner for a period of 5 years and produced upon request by City of Angola personnel within forty-eight (48) hours of the request.

This ordinance shall become effective following passage and adoption by the Common Council and approval by the Mayor.

DULY PASSED AND ADOPTED by the Common Council of the City of Angola, Indiana, on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of May 2025 by the vote of \_\_\_\_ ayes and \_\_\_\_ nays.

---

David B. Martin, Mayor  
Presiding Officer

Attest:

**ORDINANCE NO. 1774-2025**

---

Ryan P. Herbert, Clerk-Treasurer

This ordinance presented by me, the Clerk-Treasurer of the City of Angola, Indiana to the Mayor at the hour of \_\_\_\_\_ a.m./p.m. this \_\_\_\_\_ day of May 2025.

---

Ryan P. Herbert, Clerk-Treasurer

This ordinance signed and approved by me, the Mayor of the City of Angola, Indiana this \_\_\_\_\_ day of May 2025.

---

David B. Martin, Mayor

**ORDINANCE NO. 1775-2025**

**ADDITIONAL APPROPRIATION ORDINANCE FOR THE  
CITY OF ANGOLA, INDIANA REDEVELOPMENT GENERAL FUND**

WHEREAS, it has been determined that it is now necessary to appropriate more money than was appropriated in the annual budget, now, therefore:

Section 1. Be it ORDAINED by the Common Council of the City of Angola, Steuben County, Indiana, that for the expenses of the taxing unit the following additional sums of money are hereby appropriated out of the funds named for the purpose specified, subject to laws governing the same;

	<u>Amount Requested</u>	<u>Amount Approved</u>
Redevelopment General Fund		
Services and Charges	<u>\$ 200,000</u>	<u>                    </u>
Total	<u>\$ 200,000</u>	

Section 2. This Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage by the Common Council, approval of the Mayor, and approval of the Department of Local Government Finance, if applicable.

PASSED AND ADOPTED by the Common Council of the City of Angola, Indiana, on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of May 2025 by the vote of \_\_\_\_\_ ayes and \_\_\_\_\_ nays.

\_\_\_\_\_  
David B. Martin, Mayor Presiding  
Officer

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Ryan P. Herbert, Clerk-Treasurer

This ordinance presented by me, the Clerk-Treasurer of the City of Angola, Indiana to the Mayor at the hour of \_\_\_\_\_ a.m./p.m. this \_\_\_\_\_ day of May 2025.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Ryan P. Herbert, Clerk-Treasurer

This ordinance signed and approved by me, the Mayor of the City of Angola, Indiana this \_\_\_\_\_ day of May 2025.

**ORDINANCE NO. 1775-2025**

---

David B. Martin, Mayor

**AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF ANGOLA AUTHORIZING THE  
ISSUANCE OF WATERWORKS REVENUE BONDS FOR THE  
PURPOSE OF PROVIDING FUNDS TO PAY THE COST OF CERTAIN  
ADDITIONS, EXTENSIONS AND IMPROVEMENTS TO THE  
MUNICIPAL WATERWORKS OF SAID CITY, THE ISSUANCE OF  
REVENUE BONDS TO PROVIDE FOR THE COST THEREOF, THE  
COLLECTION, SEGREGATION AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE  
REVENUES OF SAID WORKS, PROVIDING FOR THE  
SAFEGUARDING OF THE INTERESTS OF THE OWNERS OF SAID  
BONDS, OTHER MATTERS CONNECTED THEREWITH, INCLUDING  
THE ISSUANCE OF NOTES IN ANTICIPATION OF BONDS, AND  
REPEALING ORDINANCES INCONSISTENT HERewith**

WHEREAS, the City of Angola, Indiana ("City") has heretofore established, constructed and financed a municipal waterworks and now owns and operates the waterworks pursuant to IC 8-1.5, as in effect on the date of delivery of the bonds herein authorized ("Act"); and

WHEREAS, the Common Council of the City ("Common Council") now finds that certain improvements and extensions to said works are necessary; and that plans, specifications and estimates have been prepared and filed by the engineers employed by the City for the construction of said improvements and extensions, as more fully set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto ("Project"), which plans and specifications have been or will be approved by the Common Council and by all governmental authorities that may have jurisdiction over the Project, particularly the Indiana Department of Environmental Management ("Department"); and

WHEREAS, the City has obtained engineer's estimates of the costs for the construction of the Project and has advertised for and will receive bids for the construction of the Project, which bids will be subject to the City's determination to construct the Project and subject to the City obtaining funds to pay for the Project; that on the basis of said estimates, the maximum estimated cost of the Project, including estimated incidental expenses, is in an amount not to exceed Twelve Million Four Hundred Forty Thousand Dollars (\$12,440,000); and

WHEREAS, the Common Council finds that funds are expected to be available to apply to the cost of the Project, and that the remaining amount to be financed by the issuance of waterworks revenue bonds ("Bonds"), in one or more series, is in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed Twelve Million Four Hundred Forty Thousand Dollars (\$12,440,000) and, if necessary, bond anticipation notes ("BANs") in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed Twelve Million Four Hundred Forty Thousand Dollars (\$12,440,000); and

WHEREAS, the City desires to authorize the issuance of BANs hereunder, if necessary, in one or more series, payable from the proceeds of Bonds issued hereunder and to authorize the refunding of the BANs, if issued; and

WHEREAS, the City may enter into a Financial Assistance Agreement, Funding Agreement, Grant Agreement, and/or Financial Aid Agreement (substantially in the form attached as Exhibit B hereto and made a part hereof), together with any subsequent amendments thereto (collectively, "Financial Assistance Agreement") with the Indiana Finance Authority ("Authority"), together with any subsequent amendments thereto, as part of its drinking water loan program, supplemental drinking water and wastewater assistance program, water infrastructure assistance program and/or water infrastructure grant program (collectively, "IFA Program")



established and existing pursuant to IC 5-1.2-1 through IC 5-1.2-4, IC 5-1.2-10, IC 5-1.2-11, IC 5-1.2-14 and/or IC 5-1.2-14.5, pertaining to the Project and the financing of the Project if the Bonds or BANs are sold to the Authority through its IFA Program; and

WHEREAS, the Common Council understands that for the Project to be permitted to be financed under the IFA Program, the City must (a) agree to own, operate and maintain the waterworks and the Project for the duration of their useful life and (b) represent and warrant to the Authority that the City has no intent to sell, transfer or lease the waterworks or the Project for the duration of their useful life; provided, however, this provision shall not apply to any portion of the Project or the waterworks owned, operated and maintained by Pokagon State Park; and

WHEREAS, the City may accept other forms of financial assistance, as and if available from the IFA Program; and

WHEREAS, the Common Council finds that the City has heretofore issued certain "Waterworks Revenue and Refunding Revenue Bonds of 2015," dated October 14, 2015 ("Outstanding Bonds"), originally issued in the amount of \$2,805,000, now outstanding in the amount of \$1,140,000, and maturing semiannually over a period ending August 1, 2035, which Outstanding Bonds constitute a first charge upon the Net Revenues (as hereinafter defined) of the waterworks; and

WHEREAS, other than the Outstanding Bonds, there are no other bonds, pledges or obligations payable from the Net Revenues of the waterworks; and

WHEREAS, the ordinance authorizing the issuance of the Outstanding Bonds permits the issuance of additional bonds ranking on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds provided that certain conditions can be met, and the City finds that the finances of the waterworks will enable the City to meet the conditions for the issuance of additional parity bonds and that, accordingly, the revenue bonds authorized herein shall constitute a first charge on the Net Revenues of the waterworks, on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Bonds to be issued pursuant to this ordinance will constitute a first charge against the Net Revenues of the waterworks, on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds, and are to be issued subject to the provisions of the laws of the Act, and the terms and restrictions of this ordinance; and

WHEREAS, the City's waterworks is not subject to the jurisdiction of the Indiana Utility Regulatory Commission; and

WHEREAS, the Common Council now finds that all conditions precedent to the adoption of an ordinance authorizing the issuance of Bonds and BANs have been complied with in accordance with the Act;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE COMMON COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ANGOLA, INDIANA, THAT:

Section 1. Authorization of Project. The City shall proceed with the construction of the Project in accordance with the preliminary plans, specifications and cost estimates heretofore prepared and filed by consulting engineers employed by the City, which preliminary plans, specifications and cost estimates are now on file or will be placed on file in the office of the Clerk-Treasurer of the City ("Clerk-Treasurer"), open for public inspection pursuant to IC 36-1-5-4 and are hereby adopted and approved and by reference made a part of this ordinance as fully as if the same were attached hereto and incorporated herein. The estimated cost of construction of the Project is expected not to exceed the sum of Twelve Million Four Hundred Forty Thousand Dollars

(\$12,440,000), plus investment earnings on the BAN and bond proceeds, without further authorization from this Common Council. The terms "waterworks," "system," "waterworks system," "works" and other like terms where used in this ordinance shall be construed to mean and include the Drinking Water System, as defined in the Financial Assistance Agreement, and includes the existing waterworks system and all real estate and equipment used in connection therewith and appurtenances thereto, and all extensions, additions and improvements thereto and replacements thereof now or at any time hereafter constructed or acquired, and all other items as defined in IC 8-1-2-1, as amended. The Project shall be constructed in accordance with the plans and specifications heretofore mentioned, which Project is hereby approved. The Project shall be constructed, and the BANs and Bonds herein authorized shall be issued pursuant to and in accordance with the Act.

In the event the Bonds and BANs herein authorized are purchased by the Authority as part of the IFA Program, on behalf of the City, the Common Council hereby (a) agrees to own, operate and maintain the waterworks and the Project for the duration of their useful life and (b) represents and warrants to the Authority that the City has no intent to sell, transfer or lease the waterworks or the Project for the duration of their useful life; provided, however, this provision shall not apply to any portion of the Project or the waterworks owned, operated and maintained by Pokagon State Park.

Section 2. Issuance of BANs and Bonds. (a) The City shall issue, if necessary, its BANs for the purpose of procuring interim financing to apply on the cost of the Project and to pay costs of issuance. The City shall issue its BANs, in one or more series, in an aggregate amount not to exceed Twelve Million Four Hundred Forty Thousand Dollars (\$12,440,000) to be designated "[Taxable] Waterworks Bond Anticipation Notes of \_\_\_\_\_" (to be completed with the year in which issued and appropriate series designation, if any). The BANs shall be sold at not less than 98% of their par value, or at a price not less than 100% of their par value if sold to the Authority as part of the IFA Program, shall be in multiples of One Dollar (\$1) if sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program or in denominations of One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000) or integral multiples thereof if sold to another purchaser, as set forth in hereinafter defined Purchase Agreement for the BANs, shall be dated as of the date of delivery thereof, and shall bear interest at a rate not to exceed five percent (5%) per annum (the exact rate or rates to be determined through bidding or negotiation with the purchaser of the BANs) payable at maturity or redemption. Each series of BANs will mature no later than five (5) years after their date of delivery. The BANs are subject to renewal or extension at an interest rate or rates not to exceed five percent (5%) per annum (the exact rate or rates to be negotiated with the purchaser of the BANs). The term of the BANs and all renewal BANs may not exceed five years from the date of delivery of the initial BANs. The BANs shall be registered in the name of the purchasers thereof.

Notwithstanding anything in this ordinance to the contrary, any series of BANs issued hereunder may bear interest that is taxable and included in the gross income of the owners thereof. If any such BANs are issued on a taxable basis, the designated name shall include the term "Taxable" as the first word in the designated name.

The BANs shall be issued pursuant to IC 5-1.2-1 through IC 5-1.2-4, IC 5-1.2-10, IC 5-1.2-11, IC 5-1.2-14 and/or IC 5-1.2-14.5 if sold to the Authority, IC 5-1.5-8-6.1 if sold to the Indiana Bond Bank or pursuant to IC 5-1-14-5 if sold to a financial institution or any other purchaser. Payment on the BANs may be made in installments. The City shall pledge to the payment of the principal of and interest on the BANs the proceeds from the issuance of revenue bonds pursuant to and in the manner prescribed by the Act unless otherwise determined by the

Clerk-Treasurer, with the advice of the City's municipal advisor. The Bonds will be payable solely out of and constitute a first charge against the Net Revenues (herein defined as gross revenues, inclusive of System Development Charges (as hereinafter defined), after deduction only for the payment of the reasonable expenses of operation, repair and maintenance, excluding transfers for payment in lieu of property taxes ("PILOTs")) of the waterworks of the City, whether now or hereafter constructed or acquired, on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds. For purposes of this ordinance, "System Development Charges" shall mean the proceeds and balances from any non-recurring charges such as tap fees, subsequent connector fees, capacity or contribution fees, and other similar one-time charges that are available for deposit under this ordinance.

(b) The City shall issue its Bonds in one or more series designated "[Taxable] Waterworks Revenue Bonds of \_\_\_\_" (to be completed with the year of issuance and series designation, if any), in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed Twelve Million Four Hundred Forty Thousand Dollars (\$12,440,000) for the purpose of procuring funds to be applied on the costs of the Project, refunding the BANs, if issued, and issuance costs. The Bonds shall be payable solely out of and constitute a first charge against the Net Revenues (inclusive of System Development Charges), on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds.

Each series of Bonds shall be sold at a price of not less than par value if sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, or not less than 98% of their par value if sold to any other purchaser, and shall be issued in either the denomination of One Dollar (\$1) or any multiple thereof, if sold to the Authority through its IFA Program, or in denominations of One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000) each or integral multiples thereof if sold to any other purchaser, numbered consecutively from 1 upward, dated as of their date of delivery, and shall bear interest at a rate or rates not exceeding five percent (5%) per annum (the exact rate or rates to be determined by bidding or through negotiation with the Authority as part of its IFA Program). Interest on the Bonds is payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1 in each year, commencing on the first February 1 or the first August 1 after the date of issuance of the Bonds, as designated by the Clerk-Treasurer, with the advice of its municipal advisor. The Bonds shall mature semiannually on February 1 and August 1, or shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption if term bonds are issued, on February 1 and August 1 of each year and ending not later than thirty-five (35) years from their date of issuance and in such amounts which will either: (i) produce as level annual debt service as practicable taking into account the annual debt service on the Outstanding Bonds and all series of Bonds issued hereunder; or (ii) if the Bonds are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, allow the City to meet the coverage and/or amortization requirements of the IFA Program. If the Bonds are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, such debt service schedule shall be finalized and set forth in the Financial Assistance Agreement. The Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America, at the principal office of the Paying Agent (as hereinafter defined).

All or a portion of each series of Bonds may be issued as one or more term bonds, upon election of the successful bidder or purchaser. Such term bonds shall have a stated maturity or maturities consistent with the maturity schedule determined in accordance with the preceding paragraph, on the dates as determined by the successful bidder, but in no event later than the last serial maturity date of the Bonds as determined in accordance with the above paragraph. The term bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption and final payment(s) at maturity at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on principal payment dates which are hereinafter determined in accordance with the above paragraph.

Each series of Bonds issued hereunder shall rank on a parity for all purposes under this ordinance, including the pledge of Net Revenues.

Interest on the Bonds and BANs shall be calculated according to a 360-day calendar year containing twelve 30-day months.

Notwithstanding anything in this ordinance to the contrary, any series of Bonds or BANs issued hereunder may bear interest that is taxable and included in the gross income of the owners thereof. If any such Bonds or BANs are issued on a taxable basis, the designated name shall include the term "Taxable" as the first word in the designated name.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, the City may accept any other forms of financial assistance, as and if available, from the IFA Program (including without limitation any forgivable loans, grants or other assistance) whether available as an alternative to any Bond or BAN related provision otherwise provided for herein or as a supplement or addition thereto. If required by the IFA Program to be eligible for such financial assistance, one or more of the series of the Bonds issued hereunder may be issued on a basis such that the payment of the principal of or interest on (or both) such series of Bonds is junior and subordinate to the payment of the principal of and interest on other series of Bonds issued hereunder (and/or any other revenue bonds secured by a pledge of Net Revenues, whether now outstanding or hereafter issued), all as provided by the terms of such series of Bonds as modified pursuant to this authorization. Such financial assistance, if any, shall be provided in the Financial Assistance Agreement and the Bonds of each series of Bonds issued hereunder (including any modification made pursuant to the authorization in this paragraph to the form of Bonds otherwise contained herein).

Section 3. Registrar and Paying Agent; Book-Entry Provisions. (a) The Clerk-Treasurer is hereby authorized to contract with a qualified financial institution to serve as Registrar and Paying Agent for the Bonds and the BANs ("Registrar" or "Paying Agent"). The Registrar is hereby charged with the responsibility of authenticating the Bonds and, if required, the BANs. The Clerk-Treasurer is hereby authorized to enter into such agreements or understandings with the Registrar as will enable the institution to perform the services required of a registrar and paying agent. The Clerk-Treasurer is further authorized to pay such fees as the Registrar may charge for the services it provides as Registrar and Paying Agent and such fees may be paid from the Sinking Fund (as hereinafter defined) established to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds as fiscal agency charges.

As to the BANs and as to the Bonds, if sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program or any other purchaser that does not object to such designation, the Clerk-Treasurer may serve as Registrar and Paying Agent and in that case is hereby charged with the duties of a Registrar and Paying Agent.

If the Bonds or BANs are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, the principal of and interest thereon shall be paid by wire transfer to such financial institution if and as directed by the Authority on the due date of such payment or, if such due date is a day when financial institutions are not open for business, on the business day immediately after such due date. So long as the Authority as part of its IFA Program is the owner of the Bonds or BANs, such Bonds and BANs shall be presented for payment as directed by the Authority.

If such Bonds and BANs are not sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program or if wire transfer payment is not required, the principal and interest on the BANs and the principal of the Bonds and BANs shall be payable at the principal office of the Paying Agent and all payments of interest on the Bonds shall be paid by check mailed one business day prior to the interest payment date to the registered owners thereof, as of the fifteenth day of the month preceding each payment

("Record Date"), at the addresses as they appear on the registration books kept by the Registrar or at such other address as is provided to the Paying Agent in writing by such registered owner on or before such Record Date. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Bonds shall not be required to be presented or surrendered to receive payment in connection with any mandatory sinking fund redemption until the final maturity date of the Bonds or earlier payment in full of the Bonds. If payment of principal or interest is made to a depository, payment shall be made by wire transfer on the payment date in same-day funds. If the payment date occurs on a date when financial institutions are not open for business, the wire transfer shall be made on the next succeeding business day. The Paying Agent shall be instructed to wire transfer payments by 1:00 p.m. (New York City time) so such payments are received at the depository by 2:30 p.m. (New York City time).

All payments on the Bonds and BANs shall be made in any coin or currency of the United States of America, which on the date of such payment, shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

(b) Each Bond shall be transferable or exchangeable only upon the books of the City kept for that purpose at a principal corporate trust office of the Registrar by the registered owner in person, or by its attorney duly authorized in writing, upon surrender of such Bond together with a written instrument of transfer or exchange satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by the registered owner, or its attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon a new fully registered Bond or Bonds in an authorized aggregate principal amount and of the same maturity, shall be executed and delivered in the name of the transferee or transferees or the registered owner, as the case may be, in exchange therefor. The costs of such transfer or exchange shall be borne by the City except for any tax or governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the transfer or exchange, which taxes or governmental charges are payable by the person requesting such transfer or exchange. The City and the Registrar and Paying Agent for the Bonds may treat and consider the person in whose name such Bonds are registered as the absolute owner thereof for all purposes including for the purpose of receiving payment of, or on account of, the principal thereof and interest due thereon.

(c) The Registrar and Paying Agent may at any time resign as Registrar and Paying Agent upon giving 30 days' notice in writing to the City and by first class mail to each registered owner of the Bonds then outstanding, and such resignation will take effect at the end of such 30-day period or upon the earlier appointment of a successor registrar and paying agent by the City. Any such notice to the City may be served personally or sent by registered mail. The Registrar and Paying Agent may be removed at any time as Registrar and Paying Agent by the City, in which event the City may appoint a successor registrar and paying agent. The City shall notify each registered owner of the Bonds then outstanding by first class mail of the removal of the Registrar and Paying Agent. Notices to the registered owners of the Bonds shall be deemed to be given when mailed by first class mail to the addresses of such registered owners as they appear on the registration books kept by the Registrar.

Upon the appointment of any successor registrar and paying agent by the City, the Clerk-Treasurer is authorized and directed to enter into such agreements and understandings with such successor registrar and paying agent as will enable the institution to perform the services required of a registrar and paying agent for the Bonds. The Clerk-Treasurer is further authorized to pay such fees as the successor registrar and paying agent may charge for the services it provides as registrar and paying agent and such fees may be paid from the Sinking Fund continued in Section 14 hereof. Any predecessor registrar and paying agent shall deliver all of the Bonds and

any cash or investments in its possession with respect thereto, together with the registration books, to the successor registrar and paying agent.

(d) Interest on the Bonds sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program shall be payable from the date or dates of payment made by the Authority as part of its purchase of the Bonds pursuant to the Financial Assistance Agreement. Interest on all other Bonds shall be payable from the interest payment date to which interest has been paid next preceding the authentication date of the Bonds unless the Bonds are authenticated after the fifteenth day of the month preceding an interest payment date and on or before such interest payment date in which case they shall bear interest from such interest payment date, or unless the Bonds are authenticated on or before the fifteenth day of the month immediately preceding the first interest payment date, in which case they shall bear interest from the original date until the principal shall be fully paid.

(e) The City has determined that it may be beneficial to the City to have the Bonds held by a central depository system pursuant to an agreement between the City and The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("Depository Trust Company") and have transfers of the Bonds effected by book-entry on the books of the central depository system ("Book Entry System"). Such book-entry Bonds shall be initially issued in the form of a separate single authenticated fully registered Bond for the aggregate principal amount of each separate maturity of the Bonds. In such case, upon initial issuance, the ownership of such Bonds shall be registered in the register kept by the Registrar in the name of CEDE & CO., as nominee of the Depository Trust Company.

With respect to the Bonds registered in the register kept by the Registrar in the name of CEDE & CO., as nominee of the Depository Trust Company, the City and the Paying Agent shall have no responsibility or obligation to any other holders or owners (including any beneficial owner ("Beneficial Owner")) of the Bonds with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of the Depository Trust Company, CEDE & CO., or any Beneficial Owner with respect to ownership questions, (ii) the delivery to any bondholder (including any Beneficial Owner) or any other person, other than the Depository Trust Company, of any notice with respect to the Bonds including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any bondholder (including any Beneficial Owner) or any other person, other than the Depository Trust Company, of any amount with respect to the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds except as otherwise provided herein.

No person other than the Depository Trust Company shall receive an authenticated Bond evidencing an obligation of the City to make payments of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds pursuant to this ordinance. The City and the Registrar and Paying Agent may treat as and deem the Depository Trust Company or CEDE & CO. to be the absolute bondholder of each of the Bonds for the purpose of (i) payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Bonds; (ii) giving notices of redemption and other notices permitted to be given to bondholders with respect to such Bonds; (iii) registering transfers with respect to such Bonds; (iv) obtaining any consent or other action required or permitted to be taken of or by bondholders; (v) voting; and (vi) for all other purposes whatsoever. The Paying Agent shall pay all principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds only to or upon the order of the Depository Trust Company, and all such payments shall be valid and effective fully to satisfy and discharge the City's and the Paying Agent's obligations with respect to principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. Upon delivery by the Depository Trust Company to the City of written notice to the effect that the Depository Trust Company has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of CEDE & CO., and subject to the provisions herein with respect to consents, the words "CEDE & CO." in this ordinance shall refer

to such new nominee of the Depository Trust Company. Notwithstanding any other provision hereof to the contrary, so long as any Bond is registered in the name of CEDE & CO., as nominee of the Depository Trust Company, all payments with respect to the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Bonds and all notices with respect to such Bonds shall be made and given, respectively, to the Depository Trust Company as provided in a representation letter from the City to the Depository Trust Company.

Upon receipt by the City of written notice from the Depository Trust Company to the effect that the Depository Trust Company is unable or unwilling to discharge its responsibilities and no substitute depository willing to undertake the functions of the Depository Trust Company hereunder can be found which is willing and able to undertake such functions upon reasonable and customary terms, then the Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the register of the City kept by the Registrar in the name of CEDE & CO., as nominee of the Depository Trust Company, but may be registered in whatever name or names the bondholders transferring or exchanging the Bonds shall designate, in accordance with the provisions of this ordinance.

If the City determines that it is in the best interest of the bondholders that they be able to obtain certificates for the fully registered Bonds, the City may notify the Depository Trust Company and the Registrar, whereupon the Depository Trust Company will notify the Beneficial Owners of the availability through the Depository Trust Company of certificates for the Bonds. In such event, the Registrar shall prepare, authenticate, transfer and exchange certificates for the Bonds as requested by the Depository Trust Company and any Beneficial Owners in appropriate amounts, and whenever the Depository Trust Company requests the City and the Registrar to do so, the Registrar and the City will cooperate with the Depository Trust Company by taking appropriate action after reasonable notice (i) to make available one or more separate certificates evidencing the fully registered Bonds of any Beneficial Owner's Depository Trust Company account or (ii) to arrange for another securities depository to maintain custody of certificates for and evidencing the Bonds.

If the Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the name of the Depository Trust Company, the Registrar shall cause the Bonds to be printed in blank in such number as the Registrar shall determine to be necessary or customary; provided, however, that the Registrar shall not be required to have such Bonds printed until it shall have received from the City indemnification for all costs and expenses associated with such printing.

In connection with any notice or other communication to be provided to bondholders by the City or the Registrar with respect to any consent or other action to be taken by bondholders, the City or the Registrar, as the case may be, shall establish a record date for such consent or other action and give the Depository Trust Company notice of such record date not less than fifteen (15) calendar days in advance of such record date to the extent possible.

So long as the Bonds are registered in the name of the Depository Trust Company or CEDE & CO. or any substitute nominee, the City and the Registrar and Paying Agent shall be entitled to request and to rely upon a certificate or other written representation from the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds or from the Depository Trust Company on behalf of such Beneficial Owners stating the amount of their respective beneficial ownership interests in the Bonds and setting forth the consent, advice, direction, demand or vote of the Beneficial Owners as of a record date selected by the Registrar and the Depository Trust Company, to the same extent as if such consent, advice, direction, demand or vote were made by the bondholders for purposes of this ordinance and the City and the Registrar and Paying Agent shall for such purposes treat the Beneficial Owners as the bondholders. Along with any such certificate or representation, the Registrar may request the

Depository Trust Company to deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Registrar a list of all Beneficial Owners of the Bonds, together with the dollar amount of each Beneficial Owner's interest in the Bonds and the current addresses of such Beneficial Owners.

The BANs may be issued in book-entry form and in that case all of the provisions set forth in this Section 3 shall apply.

Section 4. Redemption of BANs and Bonds. (a) The BANs are prepayable by the City, in whole or in part, on any date, upon thirty (30) days' notice to the owner of the BANs, without premium.

(b) For any Bonds sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, such Bonds are redeemable at the option of the City, but no sooner than ten (10) years after their date of delivery, or any date thereafter, on sixty (60) days' notice, in whole or in part, in inverse order of maturity, and by lot within a maturity, at face value together with a premium no greater than 2%, plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, if the Bonds are sold to the IFA Program and registered in the name of the Authority, the Bonds shall not be redeemable at the option of the City unless and until consented to by the Authority. The exact redemption dates and premiums shall be established by the Clerk-Treasurer, with the advice of the City's municipal advisor, prior to the sale of the Bonds.

For any Bonds not sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, such Bonds are redeemable at the option of the City, but no later than eight (8) years after their date of delivery and on any date thereafter, in whole or in part, in the order of maturity as determined by the City, and by lot within a maturity, on thirty (30) days' notice, at face value together with a premium no greater than 2%, plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. The exact redemption features shall be established by the Clerk-Treasurer, with the advice of the City's municipal advisor, prior to the sale of the Bonds.

(c) If any Bond is issued as a term bond, the Paying Agent shall credit against the mandatory sinking fund requirement for the Bonds maturing as term bonds, and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation, in the order determined by the City, any Bonds maturing as term bonds which have previously been redeemed (otherwise than as a result of a previous mandatory redemption requirement) or delivered to the Registrar for cancellation or purchased for cancellation by the Paying Agent and not theretofore applied as a credit against any redemption obligation. Each Bond maturing as a term bond so delivered or cancelled shall be credited by the Paying Agent at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the mandatory sinking fund obligation on such mandatory sinking fund date, and any excess of such amount shall be credited on future redemption obligations, and the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed by operation of the mandatory sinking fund requirement shall be accordingly reduced; provided, however, the Paying Agent shall credit only such Bonds maturing as term bonds to the extent received on or before forty-five (45) days preceding the applicable mandatory redemption date.

Each authorized denomination shall be considered a separate bond for purposes of optional and mandatory redemption. If less than an entire maturity is called for redemption, the Bonds to be called shall be selected by lot by the Registrar. If some Bonds are to be redeemed by optional redemption and mandatory sinking fund redemption on the same date, the Registrar shall select by lot the Bonds for optional redemption before the Bonds by lot for the mandatory sinking fund redemption.

(d) Notice of redemption shall be given not less than sixty (60) days for Bonds sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program and not less than thirty (30) days for Bonds sold to any other purchaser prior to the date fixed for redemption unless such redemption notice is waived by



the owner of the Bond or Bonds redeemed. Such notice shall be mailed to the address of the registered owner as shown on the registration record of the City as of the date which is sixty-five (65) days for Bonds sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program and forty-five (45) days for Bonds sold to any other purchaser prior to such redemption date. The notice shall specify the date and place of redemption and sufficient identification of the Bonds called for redemption. The place of redemption may be determined by the City. Interest on the Bonds so called for redemption shall cease on the redemption date fixed in such notice if sufficient funds are available at the place of redemption to pay the redemption price on the date so named.

Section 5. Execution of Bonds and BANs; Pledge of Net Revenues to Bonds. Each series of Bonds and BANs shall be executed in the name of the City by the manual, electronic or facsimile signature of the Mayor of the City ("Mayor"), attested by the manual, electronic or facsimile signature of its Clerk-Treasurer and the seal of the City shall be affixed, imprinted or impressed to or on each of the Bonds or BANs manually, by facsimile or any other means; and these officials, by the execution of a Signature and No Litigation Certificate, shall adopt as and for their own proper signatures the facsimile signatures appearing on the Bonds or BANs. In case any officer whose signature or electronic or facsimile signature appears on the Bonds or BANs shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of the Bonds or BANs, the signature of such officer shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if such officer had remained in office until such delivery. The officers have full authority to execute any and all documents necessary to issue the Bonds or BANs and the use of electronic signatures by the officers is hereby authorized and affirmed with full valid legal effect and enforceability.

The Bonds and any Future Parity Bonds (as hereinafter defined), as to both principal and interest, shall be payable from and secured by an irrevocable pledge of and shall constitute a first charge upon the Net Revenues (including any System Development Charges) of the waterworks of the City, on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds. The City shall not be obligated to pay the Bonds or the interest thereon except from the Net Revenues of said works, and the Bonds shall not constitute an indebtedness of the City within the meaning of the provisions and limitations of the constitution of the State of Indiana.

The Bonds and BANs shall have all of the qualities and incidents of negotiable instruments under the laws of the State of Indiana, subject to the provisions for registration herein.

The Bonds shall also be authenticated by the manual signature of the Registrar and no Bond shall be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication thereon has been so executed.

Section 6. Form of Bonds. The form and tenor of the Bonds shall be substantially as follows, all blanks to be filled in properly prior to delivery:

[Unless this certificate is presented by an authorized representative of The Depository Trust Company, a New York corporation ("DTC"), to the City of Angola, Indiana, or its agent for registration of transfer, exchange, or payment, and any certificate issued is registered in the name of Cede & Co. or in such other name as is requested by an authorized representative of DTC (and any payment is made to Cede & Co. or to such other entity as is requested by an authorized representative of DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE, OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL inasmuch as the registered owner hereof, Cede & Co., has an interest herein.]

NO. \_\_\_\_\_

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

STATE OF INDIANA

COUNTY OF STEUBEN

CITY OF ANGOLA  
[TAXABLE] WATERWORKS REVENUE BOND OF \_\_\_\_\_[, SERIES \_\_\_\_]

[INTEREST RATE]	[MATURITY DATE]	ORIGINAL DATE	AUTHENTICATION DATE	[CUSIP]
--------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------------	---------

REGISTERED OWNER:

PRINCIPAL SUM:

The City of Angola, in Steuben County, State of Indiana ("City"), for value received, hereby promises to pay to the Registered Owner named above or registered assigns, solely out of the special revenue fund hereinafter referred to, the Principal Sum set forth above, [or so much thereof as may be advanced from time to time and be outstanding as evidenced by the records of the registered owner making payment for this Bond, or its assigns,] on [the Maturity Date set forth above] **OR** [February 1 and August 1 on the dates and in the amounts as set forth on Exhibit A attached hereto] (unless this Bond be subject to and be called for redemption prior to maturity as hereinafter provided), and to pay interest hereon at the interest rate[s] per annum [stated above] **OR** [set forth on Exhibit A attached hereto] from [the dates of payment made on this Bond] **OR** [the interest payment date to which interest has been paid next preceding the Authentication Date of this Bond unless this bond is authenticated after the fifteenth day of the month preceding an interest payment date and on or before such interest payment date in which case it shall bear interest from such interest payment date or unless this Bond is authenticated on or before \_\_\_\_\_ 15, 202\_\_, in which case it shall bear interest from the Original Date, until the principal is paid,] which interest is payable semiannually on the first day of February and the first day of August in each year, beginning on \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 202\_\_. Interest shall be calculated according to a 360-day calendar year containing twelve 30-day months.

[The principal of this Bond is payable at the designated office of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. ("Registrar" or "Paying Agent"). All payments of [principal of and] interest on this Bond shall be paid by [check mailed one business day prior to the interest payment date] **OR** [paid by wire transfer for deposit to a financial institution as directed by the Indiana Finance Authority ("Authority") on the due date or, if such due date is a day when financial institutions are not open for business, on the business day immediately after such due date] to the registered owner hereof as of the fifteenth day of the month preceding an interest payment date at the address as it appears on the registration books kept by [\_\_\_\_\_] ("Registrar" or "Paying Agent") in the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, Indiana] **OR** [the Registrar] or at such other address as is provided to the Paying Agent in writing by the registered owner. [Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, this Bond shall not be required to be presented or surrendered to receive payment in connection with any mandatory sinking fund redemption until the final maturity date of this Bond or earlier payment in full of this Bond.] [If payment of principal or interest is made to a depository, payment shall be made by wire transfer on the payment date in same-day funds. If the payment date occurs on a date when financial institutions are not open for business, the wire

transfer shall be made on the next succeeding business day. The Paying Agent shall wire transfer payments by 1:00 p.m. (New York City time) so such payments are received at the depository by 2:30 p.m. (New York City time).] All payments on this Bond shall be made in any coin or currency of the United States of America, which on the dates of such payment, shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

THE CITY SHALL NOT BE OBLIGATED TO PAY THIS BOND OR THE INTEREST HEREON EXCEPT FROM THE HEREINAFTER DESCRIBED SPECIAL FUND, AND NEITHER THIS BOND NOR THE ISSUE OF WHICH IT IS A PART SHALL IN ANY RESPECT CONSTITUTE A CORPORATE INDEBTEDNESS OF THE CITY WITHIN THE PROVISIONS AND LIMITATIONS OF THE CONSTITUTION OF THE STATE OF INDIANA.

This Bond is [the only] one of an authorized issue of bonds of the City [[to be] [issued in series]], of like date, tenor and effect, except as to numbering, interest rate[, series designation,] and date of maturity]; in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) ("Bonds"); numbered consecutively from 1 up; issued for the purpose of providing funds to be applied on the cost of additions and improvements to the City's waterworks[, to refund interim notes issued in anticipation of the Bonds] and to pay issuance expenses, as authorized by an ordinance adopted by the Common Council of the City on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2025, entitled "An ordinance of the City of Angola authorizing the issuance of waterworks revenue bonds for the purpose of providing funds to pay the cost of certain additions, extensions and improvements to the municipal waterworks of said City, the issuance of revenue bonds to provide for the cost thereof, the collection, segregation and distribution of the revenues of said works, providing for the safeguarding of the interests of the owners of said bonds, other matters connected therewith, including the issuance of notes in anticipation of bonds, and repealing ordinances inconsistent herewith" ("Ordinance"), and in accordance with the provisions of Indiana Code 8-1.5, as in effect on the date of delivery of the Bonds ("Act"), the proceeds of which Bonds are to be applied solely to the costs of the Project[, the payment of notes issued in anticipation of the Bonds] and incidental expenses incurred in connection therewith.

[Reference is hereby made to the Financial Assistance Agreement ("Financial Assistance Agreement") between the City and the Authority concerning certain terms and covenants pertaining to the waterworks project and the purchase of this bond as part of the drinking water loan program established and existing pursuant to IC 5-1.2-1 through IC 5-1.2-4 and IC 5-1.2-10.]

Pursuant to the provisions of the Act and the Ordinance, the principal of and interest on this Bond and all other bonds of said issue, [including the Waterworks Revenue Bonds of \_\_\_\_\_, Series \_\_\_\_ ("Series \_\_\_\_ Bonds"),] the Outstanding Bonds (as defined in the Ordinance) and any bonds hereafter issued on a parity therewith are payable solely from the Waterworks Sinking Fund continued by the Ordinance ("Sinking Fund") to be provided from the Net Revenues (defined as the gross revenues, inclusive of System Development Charges (as defined in the Ordinance), after deduction only for the payment of reasonable expenses of operation, repair and maintenance, excluding transfers for payment in lieu of property taxes) of the waterworks of the City. This Bond and the issue of which it is a part ranks on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds (as defined in the Ordinance) [and the Series \_\_\_\_ Bonds], in accordance with the terms thereof.

The City reserves the right to issue additional bonds on a parity with this Bond and the issue of which it is part, as provided in the Ordinance. The City irrevocably pledges the entire Net Revenues of the waterworks to the prompt payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds authorized by the Ordinance, of which this is one, and any bonds ranking on a parity therewith, including the Outstanding Bonds [and the Series \_\_\_\_ Bonds], to the extent necessary for that purpose, and covenants that it will cause to be fixed, maintained and collected such rates and charges for services rendered by the waterworks as are sufficient in each year for the payment of the proper and reasonable expenses of [operation, repair and maintenance] **OR** [Operation and Maintenance (as defined in the Financial Assistance Agreement)] of the waterworks and for the payment of the sums required to be paid into the Sinking Fund under the provisions of the Act and the Ordinance. If the City or the proper officers thereof shall fail or refuse to so fix, maintain and collect such rates or charges, or if there be a default in the payment of the interest on or principal of this Bond, the owner of this Bond shall have all of the rights and remedies set forth under Indiana law.

[The Bonds shall be initially issued in a Book Entry System (as defined in the Ordinance). The provisions of this Bond and of the Ordinance are subject in all respects to the provisions of the Letter of Representations between the City and DTC, or any substitute agreement, effecting such Book Entry System.]

The City further covenants that it will set aside and pay into its Sinking Fund monthly, as available, or more often if necessary, a sufficient amount of the Net Revenues of the waterworks for payment of: (a) the interest on all bonds which by their terms are payable from the revenues of the waterworks, as such interest shall fall due; (b) the necessary fiscal agency charges for paying bonds and interest; (c) the principal of all bonds which by their terms are payable from the revenues of the waterworks, as such principal shall fall due; and (d) an additional amount as a margin of safety to [create and] maintain the debt service reserve required by the Ordinance. Such required payments shall constitute a first charge upon all the Net Revenues of the waterworks, on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds [and the Series \_\_\_\_ Bonds].

The Bonds of this issue maturing on \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_, and thereafter, are redeemable at the option of the City on \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_, or any date thereafter, on [sixty (60)] **OR** [thirty (30)] days' notice, in whole or in part, in [inverse] [the] order of maturity [as determined by the City] and by lot within a maturity, at face value together with [no premium] [the following premiums:

\_\_\_\_% if redeemed on \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_ or thereafter  
on or before \_\_\_\_\_ 30, 20\_\_;  
\_\_\_\_% if redeemed on \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_ or thereafter  
on or before \_\_\_\_\_ 30, 20\_\_;  
0% if redeemed on \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_ or thereafter  
prior to maturity;]

plus in each case accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption]; provided, however, if the Bonds are sold to the IFA Program and registered in the name of the Authority, the Bond shall not be redeemable at the option of the City unless and until consented to by the Authority].

[The Bonds maturing on \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_ are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to maturity, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest, on February 1 and August 1 on the dates and in the amounts set forth below:

<u>20__ Term Bond</u>	
<u>Date</u>	<u>Amount</u>
*	

\*Final Maturity]

Each [One Dollar (\$1)] **OR** [One Thousand Dollar (\$1,000)] principal amount shall be considered a separate bond for purposes of optional [and mandatory] redemption. If less than an entire maturity is called for redemption, the Bonds to be redeemed shall be selected by lot by the Registrar. [If some Bonds are to be redeemed by optional redemption and mandatory sinking fund redemption on the same date, the Registrar shall select by lot the Bonds for optional redemption before selecting the Bonds by lot for the mandatory sinking fund redemption.]

Notice of redemption shall be mailed to the address of the registered owner as shown on the registration record of the City, as of the date which is [sixty-five (65)] **OR** [forty-five (45)] days prior to such redemption date, not less than [sixty (60)] **OR** [thirty (30)] days prior to the date fixed for redemption. The notice shall specify the date and place of redemption and sufficient identification of the Bonds called for redemption. The place of redemption may be determined by the City. Interest on the Bonds so called for redemption shall cease on the redemption date fixed in such notice, if sufficient funds are available at the place of redemption to pay the redemption price on the date so named.

If this Bond shall not be presented for payment or redemption on the date fixed therefor, the City may deposit in trust with its depository bank, an amount sufficient to pay such Bond or the redemption price, as the case may be, and thereafter the registered owner shall look only to the funds so deposited in trust with said bank for payment and the City shall have no further obligation or liability in respect thereto.

This Bond is transferable or exchangeable only upon the books of the City kept for that purpose at [a designated] office of the Registrar by the registered owner hereof in person, or by his attorney duly authorized in writing, upon surrender of this Bond together with a written instrument of transfer or exchange satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by the registered owner, or his attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon a new fully registered Bond or bonds in an authorized aggregate principal amount and of the same maturity, shall be executed and delivered in the name of the transferee or transferees or to the registered owner, as the case may be, in exchange therefor. The City, the Registrar, the Paying Agent and any other registrar or paying agent for this Bond may treat and consider the person in whose name this Bond is registered as the absolute owner hereof for all purposes including for the purpose of receiving payment of, or on account of, the principal hereof and interest due hereon.

This Bond is subject to defeasance prior to redemption or payment as provided in the Ordinance referred to herein. THE OWNER OF THIS BOND, BY THE ACCEPTANCE

HEREOF, HEREBY AGREES TO ALL THE TERMS AND PROVISIONS CONTAINED IN THE ORDINANCE. The Ordinance may be amended without the consent of the owners of the bonds as provided in the Ordinance if the Common Council determines, in its sole discretion, that the amendment shall not adversely affect the rights of any of the owners of the Bonds.

The Bonds maturing in any one year are issuable only in fully registered form in the denomination of [\$1] **OR** [\$1,000] or any integral multiple thereof.

It is hereby certified and recited that all acts, conditions and things required to be done precedent to and in the execution, issuance and delivery of this Bond have been done and performed in regular and due form as provided by law. This Bond shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication hereon shall have been executed by an authorized representative of the Registrar.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the City of Angola, in Steuben County, Indiana, has caused this Bond to be executed in its corporate name by the manual, electronic or facsimile signature of its Mayor, its corporate seal to be hereunto affixed, imprinted or impressed by any means and attested manually, electronically or by facsimile by its Clerk-Treasurer.

CITY OF ANGOLA, INDIANA

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

[SEAL]

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Clerk-Treasurer

#### REGISTRAR'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This bond is one of the bonds described in the within-mentioned Ordinance.

\_\_\_\_\_,  
as Registrar

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Representative

## ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto \_\_\_\_\_ this bond and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints \_\_\_\_\_, attorney, to transfer the within bond in the books kept for the registration thereof with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTICE: Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution participating in a Securities Transfer Association recognized signature guarantee program.

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as it appears on the face of the within Bond in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.

[EXHIBIT A]

[End of bond form]

Section 7. Authorization for Preparation and Sale of the BANs and the Bonds. The Clerk-Treasurer is hereby authorized and directed to have the BANs and Bonds prepared, and the Mayor and Clerk-Treasurer are hereby authorized and directed to execute the BANs and Bonds in the form and manner herein provided. The Clerk-Treasurer is hereby authorized and directed to deliver the BANs and Bonds to the respective purchasers thereof after sale made in accordance with the provisions of this ordinance, provided that at the time of the delivery the Clerk-Treasurer shall collect the full amount which the respective purchasers have agreed to pay therefor, which amount shall not be less than 100% of the par value of the BANs, not less than the par value of the Bonds if sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program and not less than 98% of the par value of the Bonds if sold to any other purchaser. The City may receive payment for the Bonds and the BANs in installments. The Bonds, as and to the extent paid for and delivered to the purchaser, shall be the binding special revenue obligations of the City, payable out of the Net Revenues of the City's waterworks to be set aside into the Sinking Fund as herein provided, on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds. The proceeds derived from the sale of the Bonds and BANs shall be and are hereby set aside for application on the cost of the Project hereinbefore referred to, the refunding of the BANs, if issued, and the expenses necessarily incurred in connection with the BANs and Bonds. The proper officers of the City are hereby directed to draw all proper and necessary warrants, and to do whatever acts and things which may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this ordinance.

Section 8. Sale of the Bonds, Award of Bonds, Official Statement, Continuing Disclosure and Bond Insurance. If any series of Bonds will be sold at a competitive sale, the Clerk-Treasurer may cause to be published: (i) a notice of such sale two (2) times at least one (1) week apart in the newspaper or newspapers in accordance with IC 5-1-11-2(a) and IC 5-1-11-1(a)(1) which meets the requirements of IC 5-3-1, with the first publication occurring at least fifteen (15) days prior to the sale date and the second publication occurring at least three (3) days prior to the sale date; (ii) a notice of intent to sell bonds in the *Indianapolis Business Journal* and the

newspaper or newspapers which meet the requirements of IC 5-3-1, as described in (i) above, all in accordance with IC 5-1-11-2(b) and IC 5-1-11-1(a)(1) and IC 5-3-1; (iii) a notice or notices as determined by the Clerk-Treasurer, upon the advice of the City's municipal advisor, to assist the City with the sale of the Bonds pursuant to IC 5-1-11-1(a)(2); or (iv) the City may negotiate a sale with a potential bidder, upon the advice of the City's municipal advisor. A notice or summary notice of sale may also be published one time in the *Indianapolis Business Journal*, and a notice or summary notice may also be published in *The Bond Buyer* in New York, New York. The notice shall state the character and amount of the Bonds, the maximum rate of interest thereon, the terms and conditions upon which bids will be received and the sale made, and such other information as the Clerk-Treasurer and the attorneys employed by the City shall deem advisable and any summary notice may contain any information deemed so advisable. The notice will also state that the winning bidder will agree to assist the City in establishing the issue price of the Bonds under Treas. Reg. Section 1.148-1(f) ("Issue Price Regulation"). The criteria for establishing the issue price under the Issue Price Regulation shall be set forth in the preliminary official statement and/or the bid form. The notice may provide, among other things, that electronic bidding will be permitted and that the successful bidder shall be required to submit a certified or cashier's check or wire transfer in an amount equal to 1% of the principal amount of the Bonds described in the notice within twenty-four hours of the sale and that in the event the successful bidder shall fail or refuse to accept delivery of the Bonds and pay for the same as soon as the Bonds are ready for delivery, or at the time fixed in the notice of sale, then said check and the proceeds thereof shall be the property of the City and shall be considered as its liquidated damages on account of such default; that bidders for the Bonds will be required to name the rate or rates of interest which the Bonds are to bear, not exceeding the maximum rate hereinbefore fixed, and that such interest rate or rates shall be in multiples of one-eighth (1/8) or one-hundredth (1/100) of one percent (1%). No conditional bid or bid for less than 98% of the face amount of the Bonds will be considered. The opinion of Ice Miller LLP, bond counsel of Indianapolis, Indiana, approving the legality of the Bonds, will be furnished to the purchaser at the expense of the City.

The Bonds shall be awarded by the Clerk-Treasurer to the best bidder who has submitted his bid in accordance with the terms of this ordinance, IC 5-1-11 and the notice. The best bidder will be the one who offers the lowest net interest cost to the City, to be determined by computing the total interest on all of the Bonds to their maturities, adding thereto the discount bid, if any, and deducting the premium bid, if any. The right to reject any and all bids shall be reserved. If an acceptable bid is not received on the date of sale, the sale may be continued from day to day thereafter without further advertisement for a period of thirty (30) days, during which time no bid which provides a higher net interest cost to the City than the best bid received at the time of the advertised sale will be considered.

As an alternative to public sale, the Clerk-Treasurer may negotiate the sale of the Bonds to the Authority as part of its IFA Program. The Mayor and the Clerk-Treasurer are hereby authorized to (i) submit an application to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, (ii) execute a Financial Assistance Agreement (including any amendment thereof) with the Authority with terms conforming to this ordinance and (iii) sell such Bonds upon such terms as are acceptable to the Mayor and the Clerk-Treasurer consistent with the terms of this ordinance. In the event the Bonds are sold to the Authority through the IFA Program, the Financial Assistance Agreement for the Bonds and the Project shall be executed by the City. The substantially final form of Financial Assistance Agreement attached hereto as Exhibit B and incorporated herein by reference is hereby approved by the Common Council, and the Mayor and the Clerk-Treasurer are hereby authorized



to execute and deliver the same, and to approve any changes in form or substance to the Financial Assistance Agreement, such approval to be conclusively evidenced by its execution.

Distribution of an Official Statement (preliminary and final) for the Bonds prepared by the City's municipal advisor, on behalf of the City, is hereby authorized and approved and the Mayor and the Clerk-Treasurer are hereby authorized and directed to execute the Official Statement on behalf of the City in a form consistent with this ordinance. The Mayor and the Clerk-Treasurer are hereby authorized to designate the Official Statement as nearly final for purposes of Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

If necessary to sell the Bonds, the Clerk-Treasurer is hereby authorized and directed to complete, execute and attest on behalf of the City a Continuing Disclosure Undertaking ("Disclosure Undertaking") that complies with the requirements of SEC Rule 15c2 12. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this ordinance, failure of the City to comply with the Disclosure Undertaking shall not be considered an event of default under the Bonds or this ordinance.

Prior to the delivery of the Bonds, the Clerk-Treasurer shall obtain a legal opinion as to the validity of the Bonds from Ice Miller LLP, bond counsel, of Indianapolis, Indiana, and shall furnish this opinion to the purchaser of the Bonds. The cost of this opinion shall be considered as part of the costs incidental to these proceedings and may be paid out of proceeds of the Bonds.

Section 9. Use of Proceeds; Costs of Issuance. The proceeds of the Bonds, to the extent not used to refund BANs, and BAN proceeds shall be deposited in a bank or banks which are legally designated depositories for the funds of the City, in a special account or accounts to be designated as "City of Angola, Waterworks Construction Account" ("Construction Account"). All funds deposited to the credit of the Sinking Fund or Construction Account for the Bonds shall be deposited, held, secured or invested in accordance with the laws of the State of Indiana relating to the depositing, holding, securing or investing of public funds, including particularly IC 5-13, as amended and supplemented, and as applicable, pursuant to IC 5-1.2-1 through IC 5-1.2-4, IC 5-1.2-10, IC 5-1.2-11, IC 5-1.2-14 and/or IC 5-1.2-14.5. The funds in the Construction Account shall be expended only for the purpose of paying the cost of the Project, refunding the BANs, if issued, or as otherwise required by the Act or for the remaining expenses of issuance of the Bonds and BANs. The cost of obtaining the services of Ice Miller LLP, Shoup & Shoup, and Baker Tilly Municipal Advisors, LLC shall be considered as a part of the cost of the Project on account of which the Bonds and BANs are issued.

Any balance or balances remaining unexpended in such special account or accounts after completion of the Project, which are not required to meet unpaid obligations incurred in connection with such Project, shall either (1) be paid into the Sinking Fund (as hereinafter defined) and used solely for the purposes of the Sinking Fund or (2) be used for the same purpose or type of project for which the Bonds were originally issued, all in accordance with IC 5-1-13, as amended and supplemented.

If the Bonds are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, to the extent (a) that the total principal amount of the Bonds is not paid by the purchaser or drawn down by the City or (b) proceeds remain in the Construction Account and are not applied to the Project (or any modifications or additions thereto approved by the Department and the Authority), the City shall reduce the principal amount of the Bond maturities to effect such reduction in a manner that will still achieve the annual debt service as described in Section 2 subject to and upon the terms forth in the Financial Assistance Agreement.

Section 10. Financial Records and Accounts. (a) The City shall keep proper records and books of account, separate from all of its other records and accounts, in which complete and correct entries shall be made showing all revenues received on account of the operation of the waterworks and all disbursements made therefrom and all transactions relating to said waterworks. There shall also be furnished, upon request, to the purchaser and to any owner of the Bonds, within thirty (30) days of their receipt by the City, the most recent audited financial statements of the waterworks prepared by the State Board of Accounts. Copies of all such statements and reports, including audits prepared by the State Board of Accounts, shall be kept on file in the office of the Clerk-Treasurer. Any owner of the Bonds shall have the right at all reasonable times to inspect the waterworks and the records, accounts and data of the City.

(b) If the BANs or Bonds are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, the City shall establish and maintain the books and other financial records of the Project (including the establishment of a separate account or subaccount for the Project) and the waterworks in accordance with (i) generally accepted governmental accounting standards for utilities, on an accrual basis, as promulgated by the Government Accounting Standards Board and (ii) the rules, regulations and guidance of the State Board of Accounts; provided, however, to the extent the City does not maintain separate accounts or subaccounts for the revenues and expenses of the waterworks, it covenants and agrees that it has adopted sufficient accounting and/or bookkeeping practices to accurately track all revenues and expenses of the waterworks.

Section 11. Pledge of Net Revenues. The interest on and the principal of the Bonds issued pursuant to the provisions of this ordinance, and any Future Parity Bonds, shall constitute a first charge on all the Net Revenues, on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds, and such Net Revenues are hereby irrevocably pledged to the payment of the interest on and principal of such Bonds, to the extent necessary for that purpose. The City agrees to take such action as is necessary from time to time to perfect or to otherwise preserve the priority of the pledge of the Net Revenues under applicable law.

Section 12. Revenue Fund. All revenues derived from the operation of the waterworks and from the collection of water rates and charges (including any System Development Charges) shall be deposited upon receipt in the Revenue Fund ("Revenue Fund"), hereby continued, shall be segregated and deposited as set forth in this ordinance. Out of the Revenue Fund the proper and reasonable expenses of operation, repair and maintenance of the works shall be paid, the principal and interest of all bonds and fiscal agency charges of registrars or paying agents shall be paid, the reserve shall be funded, and the costs of replacements, extensions, additions and improvements to the works shall be paid and any PILOTs shall be paid. Except as permitted hereunder, no moneys derived from the revenues of the system shall be transferred to the General Fund of the City or be used for any purpose not connected with the system so long as any obligations payable from the Net Revenues of the system are outstanding.

Section 13. Operation and Maintenance Fund. The Operation and Maintenance Fund ("O&M Fund") is hereby continued. On or before the last day of each calendar month, a sufficient amount of the revenues of the waterworks shall thereafter be transferred from the Revenue Fund to the O&M Fund so that the balance maintained in the O&M Fund shall be sufficient to pay the reasonable expenses of operation, repair and maintenance of the works for the next succeeding two (2) calendar months. The moneys credited to the O&M Fund shall be used for the payment of the reasonable and proper operation, repair and maintenance expenses of the waterworks on a day-to-day basis, but none of the moneys in the O&M Fund shall be used for PILOTs, depreciation, improvements, extensions or additions. Any balance in said Fund in excess of the expected

expenses of operation, repair and maintenance for the next succeeding month may be transferred to the Sinking Fund if necessary to prevent a default in the payment of principal of or interest on the outstanding bonds of the waterworks.

Section 14. Waterworks Sinking Fund. (a) There is hereby continued a sinking fund for the payment of the principal of and interest on revenue bonds which by their terms are payable from the Net Revenues (including any System Development Charges) of the waterworks and the payment of any fiscal agency charges in connection with the payment of bonds, which fund shall be designated the "Waterworks Sinking Fund" ("Sinking Fund"). There shall be set aside and deposited in the Sinking Fund, as available, and as hereinafter provided, a sufficient amount of the Net Revenues (including any System Development Charges) of the waterworks to meet the requirements of the Bond and Interest Account and the Reserve Account hereby continued in the Sinking Fund. Such payments shall continue until the balances in the Bond and Interest Account and the Reserve Account hereinafter described, equal the principal of and interest on all of the then outstanding bonds of the waterworks to the final maturity and provide for payment of all fiscal agency charges.

(b) Bond and Interest Account. There is hereby continued, within the Sinking Fund, the Bond and Interest Account ("Bond and Interest Account"). After making the credit to the O&M Fund, there shall be credited on or before the last day of each calendar month from the Revenue Fund to the Bond and Interest Account, an amount of the Net Revenues equal to (i) at least one-sixth (1/6) of the interest on all then outstanding bonds payable on the then next succeeding interest payment date, and (ii) at least one-sixth (1/6) of the principal payable on all then outstanding bonds payable on the then next succeeding principal payment date, until the amount of interest and principal payable on the then next succeeding interest and principal payment date shall have been so credited. There shall similarly be credited to the account any amount necessary to pay the bank fiscal agency charges for paying principal and interest on outstanding bonds as the same become payable. The City shall, from the sums deposited in the Sinking Fund and credited to the Bond and Interest Account, remit promptly to the registered owner or to the bank fiscal agency sufficient moneys to pay the interest and principal on the due dates thereof together with the amount of bank fiscal agency charges.

(c) Reserve Account. There is hereby continued, within the Sinking Fund, the Reserve Account ("Reserve Account") to serve as a reserve for the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds and any hereinafter defined Future Parity Bonds. On the date of delivery of the Bonds, funds on hand of the waterworks, Bond proceeds or a combination thereof may be deposited into the Reserve Account. The initial deposit or the balance maintained in the Reserve Account shall equal but not exceed the least of: (i) maximum annual debt service on the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds and any bonds issued in the future by the City which are payable from Net Revenues of the waterworks and which rank on a parity with the Bonds ("Future Parity Bonds"); (ii) 125% of average annual debt service on the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds and any Future Parity Bonds; or (iii) 10% of the stated principal amount or issue price, as applicable, of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds and any Future Parity Bonds ("Reserve Requirement"); provided, however, that if the Authority purchases any of the Bonds as part of its IFA Program, so long as the Bonds are outstanding and owned by the Authority, the Reserve Requirement shall not be less than the maximum annual debt service on the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds and any Future Parity Bonds. If the initial deposit into the Reserve Account does not equal the Reserve Requirement or if no deposit is made, an amount of Net Revenues shall be deposited to the Reserve Account on the last day of each calendar month until the balance therein equals the Reserve Requirement. The monthly deposits shall be equal in

amount and sufficient to accumulate the Reserve Requirement within five years of the date of delivery of the Bonds.

The Reserve Account shall constitute the margin for safety and protection against default in the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds and any Future Parity Bonds, and the moneys in the Reserve Account shall be used to pay current principal and interest on the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds and any Future Parity Bonds to the extent that moneys in the Bond and Interest Account are insufficient for that purpose. Any deficiency in the balance maintained in the Reserve Account shall be made up from the next available Net Revenues remaining after credits into the Bond and Interest Account. In the event moneys in the Reserve Account are transferred to the Bond and Interest Account to pay principal or interest on the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds or any Future Parity Bonds, then such depletion shall be made up from the next available Net Revenues remaining after credits into the Bond and Interest Account. No moneys shall be held in the Reserve Account in excess of the Reserve Requirement. Any interest earnings that accumulate in excess of the Reserve Requirement shall be considered as revenues of the waterworks. The Common Council has determined, based upon the advice of its municipal advisor, that the Reserve Account is reasonably required and that the Reserve Requirement is no larger than necessary to market the Bonds. The Common Council further finds that the Reserve Account is directly related to the Project since the Bonds could not be issued to fund the Project without the Reserve Account.

(d) Accounts to be held in Trust. The Sinking Fund, containing the Bond and Interest Account and the Reserve Account, or any portion thereof, and the Construction Account, may be held by one or more financial institutions acceptable to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, pursuant to terms acceptable to the Authority. If the Sinking Fund and the accounts therein are held in trust, the City shall transfer the monthly required amounts of Net Revenues to the Bond and Interest Account and the Reserve Account in accordance with this Section 14, and the financial institution holding such funds in trust shall be instructed to pay the required payments in accordance with the payment schedules for the City's outstanding bonds. The financial institution selected to serve in this role may also serve as the Registrar and the Paying Agent for any series of the Bonds and for all or any of the Outstanding Bonds. If the Construction Account is so held in trust, the City shall deposit the proceeds of the Bonds therein until such proceeds are applied consistent with this ordinance and the Financial Assistance Agreement. The Mayor and the Clerk-Treasurer are hereby authorized to execute and deliver an agreement with a financial institution to reflect this trust arrangement for all or a part of the Sinking Fund and the Construction Account in the form of trust agreement as approved by the Mayor and the Clerk-Treasurer, consistent with the terms and provisions of this ordinance.

Section 15. Waterworks Improvement Fund. After meeting the requirements of the O&M Fund and the Sinking Fund, any excess revenues may be transferred from the Revenue Fund or credited to a fund designated the Waterworks Improvement Fund ("Waterworks Improvement Fund" or "Improvement Fund"), hereby continued, and said Fund shall be used for improvements, replacements, additions and extensions of the waterworks or any other lawful purpose and to make payments representing PILOTs. The City reserves the right to transfer PILOTs from the Improvement Fund, no more frequently than semiannually, in accordance with the Act, and only if all required transfers have been made to the O&M Fund and the Sinking Fund and the Accounts of the Sinking Fund contain the required balances as of the date the PILOTs are paid. Moneys in the Improvement Fund shall be transferred to the Sinking Fund if necessary to prevent a default in the payment of principal of or interest on the bonds payable from the Sinking Fund or to eliminate

any deficiencies in credits to or minimum balance in the Reserve Account. Moneys in the Improvement Fund also may be transferred to the O&M Fund to meet unforeseen contingencies in the operation, repair and maintenance of the waterworks. If any BANs or Bonds are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, so long as any of the BANs or Bonds are outstanding, no moneys derived from the revenues of the waterworks shall be transferred to the General Fund of the City or be used for any purpose not connected with the waterworks; provided, however, the City reserves the right to transfer PILOTs from the Improvement Fund, no more frequently than semiannually, in accordance with the Act, and only if all required transfers have been made to the Sinking Fund and the Accounts of the Sinking Fund contain the required balances as of the date the PILOTs are paid.

Section 16. Maintenance of Accounts; Investments. The Sinking Fund shall be deposited in and maintained as a separate banking account or accounts from all other accounts of the City including, without limitation, any funds or accounts relative to any other utility of the City beyond the waterworks. The O&M Fund and the Improvement Fund may be maintained in a single banking account, or accounts, but such account, or accounts, shall likewise be maintained separate and apart from all other banking accounts of the City (including, without limitation, any funds or accounts relative to any other utility of the City beyond the waterworks) and apart from the Sinking Fund account or accounts. All moneys deposited in the accounts shall be deposited, held and secured as public funds in accordance with the public depository laws of the State of Indiana; provided that moneys therein may be invested in obligations in accordance with the applicable laws, including particularly IC 5-13, as amended or supplemented and as applicable, pursuant to IC 5-1.2-1 through IC 5-1.2-4, IC 5-1.2-10, IC 5-1.2-11, IC 5-1.2-14 and/or IC 5-1.2-14.5, and in the event of such investment the income therefrom shall become a part of the funds invested and shall be used only as provided in this ordinance. Nothing in this section or elsewhere in this ordinance shall be construed to require that separate bank accounts be established and maintained for the funds and accounts continued by this ordinance except that (a) the Sinking Fund and the Construction Account shall be maintained as a separate bank account from the other funds and accounts of the waterworks, and (b) the other funds and accounts of the waterworks shall be maintained as a separate bank account from the other funds and accounts of the City, including, without limitation, any other funds and accounts for any other utility of the City beyond the waterworks; provided, however, to the extent the City does not maintain separate accounts or subaccounts for the other funds and accounts of the waterworks, it covenants and agrees that it has adopted sufficient accounting and/or bookkeeping practices to accurately track all revenues and expenses of the waterworks.

Section 17. Defeasance of the Bonds. If, when the Bonds or a portion thereof shall have become due and payable in accordance with their terms or shall have been duly called for redemption or irrevocable instructions to call the Bonds or a portion thereof for redemption shall have been given, and the whole amount of the principal and the interest and the premium, if any, so due and payable upon all of the Bonds or a portion thereof then outstanding shall be paid; or (i) sufficient moneys or (ii) direct obligations of (including obligations issued or held in book entry form on the books of) the Department of the Treasury, the principal of and the interest on which when due will provide sufficient moneys for such purpose, shall be held in trust for such purpose, and provision shall also be made for paying all fees and expenses for the redemption, then and in that case the Bonds or any designated portion thereof issued hereunder shall no longer be deemed outstanding or entitled to the pledge of the Net Revenues of the City's waterworks.

Section 18. Rate Covenant. The City by ordinance shall establish, maintain and collect reasonable and just rates and charges for facilities and services afforded and rendered by said waterworks, which shall to the extent permitted by law produce sufficient revenues at all times, provided that System Development Charges shall be excluded, to the extent permitted by law, when determining if such rates and charges are sufficient so long as the Bonds are outstanding and owned by the Authority as part of its IFA Program, to be paid by the owner of each and every lot, parcel of real estate or building that is connected with and uses the system, or that in any way uses or is served by the system, at a level adequate to produce and maintain sufficient revenue (including user and other charge, fees, income or revenues available to the City) to provide for the proper operation, repair and maintenance or Operation and Maintenance (as defined in the Financial Assistance Agreement) if the Bonds are sold to the Authority through its IFA Program, to comply with and satisfy all covenants contained in this ordinance and the Financial Assistance Agreement, to pay all the legal and other necessary expense incident to the operation of such waterworks, to include maintenance costs, operating charges, upkeep, repairs, interest charges on bonds or other obligations, to provide for the proper Operation and Maintenance (as defined in the Financial Assistance Agreement) of the waterworks, to comply with and satisfy all covenants contained in this ordinance and the Financial Assistance Agreement and to provide the sinking fund and debt service reserve for the liquidation of bonds or other evidences of indebtedness, to provide adequate funds to be used as working capital, as well as funds for making extensions, additions, and replacements, and also, for the payment of any taxes that may be assessed against such utility, it being the intent and purpose hereof that such charges shall produce an income sufficient to maintain such utility property in a sound physical and financial condition to render adequate and efficient service. So long as any of the Bonds herein authorized are outstanding, none of the facilities or services afforded or rendered by said system shall be furnished without a reasonable and just charge being made therefor. The City shall pay like charges for any and all services rendered by said utility to the City, and all such payments shall be deemed to be revenues of the utility. Such rates or charges shall, if necessary, be changed and readjusted from time to time so that the revenues therefrom shall always be sufficient to meet the expenses of operation, repair and maintenance and the requirements of the Sinking Fund. The rates and charges so established shall apply to any and all use of such waterworks by and service rendered to the City and all departments thereof and shall be paid by the City or the various departments thereof as the charges accrue.

Section 19. Additional Bond Provisions. The City reserves the right to authorize and issue additional BANs at any time ranking on a parity with the BANs. The City reserves the right to authorize and issue Future Parity Bonds payable out of the Net Revenues of its waterworks ranking on a parity with the Bonds for the purpose of financing the cost of future additions, extensions and improvements to its waterworks, or to refund obligations, subject to the following conditions:

(a) All required payments into the Sinking Fund shall have been made in accordance with the provisions of this ordinance, and the interest on and principal of all bonds payable from the Net Revenues of the waterworks shall have been paid in accordance with their terms. The Reserve Requirement shall be satisfied for the Future Parity Bonds either at the time of delivery of the Future Parity Bonds or over a five-year or shorter period, in a manner which is commensurate with the requirements established in Section 14(c) hereof.

(b) The Net Revenues of the waterworks in the fiscal year immediately preceding the issuance of any such Future Parity Bonds shall be not less than one hundred twenty-five percent

(125%) of the maximum annual interest and principal requirements of all outstanding bonds payable from Net Revenues and the Future Parity Bonds proposed to be issued; or, prior to the issuance of such Future Parity Bonds, the water rates and charges shall be increased sufficiently so that said increased rates and charges applied to the previous fiscal year's operations would have produced Net Revenues for said period equal to not less than one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of the maximum annual interest and principal requirements of the then outstanding bonds payable from Net Revenues and the Future Parity Bonds proposed to be issued.

For purposes of this subsection, the records of the waterworks shall be analyzed and all showings shall be prepared by a certified public accountant retained by the City for that purpose. In addition, for purposes of this subsection with respect to any Future Parity Bonds hereafter issued, while the Bonds remain outstanding and owned by the Authority as part of its IFA Program, Net Revenues may not include any revenues from the System Development Charges unless the Authority provides its consent to include all or some portion of the System Development Charges as part of the Net Revenues or otherwise consents to the issuance of such Future Parity Bonds without satisfying this subsection (b).

(c) The interest on the Future Parity Bonds shall be payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1, and the principal of, or the mandatory sinking fund redemption dates for, the bonds shall be payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1 in the years in which such principal and interest are payable.

(d) If the Bonds or BANs are sold to the Authority: (i) the City obtains the consent of the Authority; (ii) the City has faithfully performed and is in compliance with each of its obligations, agreements and covenants contained in the Financial Assistance Agreement and this ordinance; and (iii) the City is in compliance with its operational permits, except for noncompliance, the elimination of which is a purpose for which the Future Parity Bonds, including any refunding bonds, are issued, so long as such issuance constitutes part of an overall plan to eliminate such noncompliance.

Section 20. Further Covenants of the City: Maintenance, Insurance, Pledge Not to Encumber, Subordinate Indebtedness, and Contract with Bondholders. For the purpose of further safeguarding the interests of the owners of the Bonds and BANs, it is hereby specifically provided as follows:

(a) All contracts let by the City in connection with the construction of the Project shall be let after due advertisement as required by the laws of the State, and all contractors shall be required to furnish surety bonds in an amount equal to 100% of the amount of such contracts to insure the completion of such contracts in accordance with their terms, and such contractors shall also be required to carry such employer's liability and public liability insurance as are required under the laws of the State of Indiana in the case of public contracts and shall be governed in all respects by the laws of the State of Indiana relating to public contracts.

(b) The Project shall be constructed under plans and specifications approved by a competent engineer designated by the City. All estimates for work done or material furnished shall first be checked by the engineer and approved by the City.

(c) So long as any of the Bonds and BANS are outstanding, the City shall at all times maintain its waterworks in good condition and operate the same in an efficient manner and at a reasonable cost.

(d) So long as any of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds or BANs herein authorized are outstanding, the City shall maintain insurance on the insurable parts of the waterworks, of a kind and in an amount such as would normally be carried by private companies engaged in a similar

type of business. All insurance shall be placed with responsible insurance companies qualified to do business under the laws of the State of Indiana. So long as any Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds or BANs are outstanding or owned by the Authority as part of its IFA Program, such insurance shall be acceptable to the Authority. If such BANs or Bonds are not sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, then as an alternative to maintaining such insurance, the City may maintain a self-insurance program with catastrophic or similar coverage so long as such program meets the requirements of any applicable laws or regulations and is maintained in a manner consistent with programs maintained by similarly situated municipalities. All self-insurance or insurance proceeds shall be used to replace or repair the waterworks or shall be treated and applied as Net Revenues of the works deposited in the Sinking Fund; provided, if the Bonds or BANs are held by the Authority through its IFA Program, the Authority shall consent to any such treatment and application of such proceeds or awards as Net Revenues of the waterworks or any other different use of such proceeds or awards.

(e) So long as any of the Outstanding Bonds, the BANs or the Bonds are outstanding, the City shall not, either directly or indirectly, mortgage, pledge or otherwise encumber such system, or any part thereof, or any interest therein and it shall not sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any portion thereof except for such machinery, equipment or other property as may be replaced or shall no longer be necessary for use in connection with the system; provided that the City shall obtain the prior written consent of the Authority if the Bonds or BANs are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program.

(f) If the Authority purchases the Bonds or BANs as part of its IFA Program and so long as the Bonds or BANs are outstanding and owned by the Authority, the City shall not without the prior written consent of the Authority (i) enter into any lease, contract or agreement or incur any other liabilities in connection with the waterworks other than for normal operating expenditures or (ii) borrow any money (including without limitation any loan from other utilities operated by the City) in connection with the waterworks.

(g) Except as hereinbefore provided in Section 19 of this ordinance, so long as any of the Outstanding Bonds and the Bonds herein authorized are outstanding, no Future Parity Bonds or other obligations pledging any portion of the revenues of the system shall be authorized, executed or issued by the City, except such as shall be made junior and subordinate in all respects to the Bonds, unless all of the Bonds are redeemed, retired or defeased pursuant to Section 17 hereof coincidentally with the delivery of such additional bonds or other obligations.

(h) If the BANs or the Bonds are sold to the Authority and, except as otherwise specifically provided in Section 19 hereof, the City shall not borrow any money, enter into any contract or agreement or incur any other liabilities in connection with the system, other than for normal operating expenditures, without the prior written consent of the Authority, if such undertaking would involve, commit or use the revenues of the system.

(i) The provisions of this ordinance shall constitute a contract by and between the City and the owners of the Bonds and BANs herein authorized, all the terms of which shall be enforceable by any holder of the BANs or the Bonds by any and all appropriate proceedings in law or in equity. After the issuance of the Bonds or BANs, this ordinance shall not be repealed, amended or modified in any respect which will materially and adversely affect the rights of the owners of the Bonds or BANs, nor shall the Common Council or any other body of the City adopt any law, ordinance or resolution which in any way adversely affect the rights of such owners so long as any of the Bonds, the BANs, or the interest thereon, remain unpaid. Except in the case of changes described in Section 20 (a)-(g) hereof, this ordinance may be amended, however, without



the consent of the owners of the Bonds or BANs, if the Common Council determines, in its sole discretion, that such amendment would not adversely affect the owners of the Bonds or BANs; provided, however, that if the Bonds or BANs are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, the City shall obtain the prior written consent of the Authority.

(j) The provisions of this ordinance shall be construed to create a trust in the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds and BANs herein authorized for the uses and purposes herein set forth, and the owners of the Bonds and BANs shall retain a lien on such proceeds until the same are applied in accordance with the provisions of this ordinance and of the governing Act. The provisions of this ordinance shall also be construed to create a trust in the portion of the Net Revenues herein directed to be set apart and paid into the Sinking Fund or the Improvement Fund for the uses and purposes of said Fund as in this ordinance set forth. The owners of the BANs and the Bonds shall have all of the rights, remedies and privileges set forth in the provisions of the Act, including the right to have a receiver appointed to administer the system, in the event of default in the payment of the principal of or interest on any of the Bonds. Upon the appointment of such receiver, the receiver may: (i) charge and collect rates sufficient to provide for the payment of the expenses of the operation, repair and maintenance of the system and debt service as provided in the next following clause (ii); (ii) pay the interest on the BANs or the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on any bonds payable from Net Revenues; and (iii) apply the revenues of the system in conformity with the Act and this ordinance. In addition, any owner of the BANs and the Bonds may, by civil action, protect and enforce rights granted by the Act or under this ordinance in connection with any action or duty to be performed by the City, the Common Council or any officer of the City, including the making and collecting of reasonable and sufficient charges and rates for services provided by the system.

(k) In addition, any owner of the BANs and the Bonds may, by civil action, protect and enforce rights granted by the Act or under this ordinance in connection with any action or duty to be performed by the City, the Common Council or any officer of the City, including the making and collecting of reasonable and sufficient charges and rates for services provided by the system as described in this ordinance.

(l) None of the provisions of this ordinance shall be construed as requiring the expenditure of any funds of the City derived from any source other than the proceeds of the BANs, the Bonds or the operations of the system.

(m) For purpose this Section 20, the term "lease" shall include any lease, contract, or other instrument conferring a right upon the City to use property in exchange for a periodic payments made from the revenues of the waterworks, whether the City desires to cause such to be, or by its terms (or its intended effects) is to be, (i) payable as rent, (ii) booked as an expense or an expenditure, or (iii) classified for accounting or other purposes as a capital lease, financing lease, operating lease, non-appropriation leases, installment purchase agreement or lease, or otherwise (including any combination thereof).

Section 21. Amendments with Consent of Bondholders. Subject to the terms and provisions contained in this Section and Section 20(h), and not otherwise, the owners of not less than sixty-six and two-thirds percent ( $66 \frac{2}{3}\%$ ) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds issued pursuant to this ordinance and then outstanding shall have the right from time to time, to consent to and approve the adoption by the Common Council of the City of such ordinance or ordinances supplemental hereto or amendatory hereof, as shall be deemed necessary or desirable by the City for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending, adding to or rescinding any of the terms or provisions contained in this ordinance, or in any supplemental ordinance; provided, however, that

if the Bonds or BANs are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, the City shall obtain the prior written consent of the Authority; and provided further, that nothing herein contained shall permit or be construed as permitting:

- (a) An extension of the maturity of the principal of or interest on, or any mandatory sinking fund redemption date for, any Bond issued pursuant to this ordinance; or
- (b) A reduction in the principal amount of any Bond or the redemption premium or the rate of interest thereon; or
- (c) The creation of a lien upon or a pledge of the revenues or Net Revenues of the waterworks ranking prior to the pledge thereof created by this ordinance; or
- (d) A preference or priority of any Bond or Bonds issued pursuant to this ordinance over any other Bond or Bonds issued pursuant to the provisions of this ordinance; or
- (e) A reduction in the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds required for consent to such supplemental ordinance; or
- (f) A reduction in the Reserve Requirement.

If the owners of not less than sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds outstanding at the time of adoption of such supplemental ordinance shall have consented to and approved the adoption thereof by written instrument to be maintained on file in the office of the Clerk-Treasurer of the City, no owner of any Bond issued pursuant to this ordinance shall have any right to object to the adoption of such supplemental ordinance or to object to any of the terms and provisions contained therein or the operation thereof, or in any manner to question the propriety of the adoption thereof, or to enjoin or restrain the Common Council of the City from adopting the same, or from taking any action pursuant to the provisions thereof; provided, however, that if any BANs or Bonds are sold to the Authority, the City shall obtain the prior written consent of the Authority. Upon the adoption of any supplemental ordinance pursuant to the provisions of this section, this ordinance shall be, and shall be deemed, modified and amended in accordance therewith, and the respective rights, duties and obligations under this ordinance of the City and all owners of Bonds then outstanding, shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced in accordance with this ordinance, subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments. Notwithstanding anything contained in the foregoing provisions of this ordinance, the rights and obligations of the City and of the owners of the Bonds authorized by this ordinance, and the terms and provisions of the Bonds and this ordinance, or any supplemental or amendatory ordinance, may be modified or altered in any respect with the consent of the City and the consent of the owners of all the Bonds then outstanding.

Section 22. Investment of Funds. (a) The Clerk-Treasurer is hereby authorized to invest moneys pursuant to the provisions of this ordinance and IC 5-1-14-3 (subject to applicable requirements of federal law to ensure such yield is then current market rate) to the extent necessary or advisable to preserve the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Bonds and BANs under federal law.

(b) The Clerk-Treasurer shall keep full and accurate records of investment earnings and income from moneys held in the funds and accounts referenced herein. In order to comply with the provisions of the ordinance, the Clerk-Treasurer is hereby authorized and directed to employ consultants or attorneys from time to time to advise the City as to requirements of federal law to preserve the tax exclusion. The Clerk-Treasurer may pay any fees as operation expenses of the waterworks.

Section 23. Tax Covenants. In order to preserve the exclusion of interest on the Bonds and BANs from gross income for federal tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue

Code of 1986 as existing on the date of issuance of the Bonds or BANs, as the case may be ("Code"), and as an inducement to purchasers of the Bonds and BANs, the City represents, covenants and agrees that:

(a) The waterworks will be available for use by members of the general public. Use by a member of the general public means use by natural persons not engaged in a trade or business. No person or entity other than the City or another state or local governmental unit will use more than 10% of the proceeds of the Bonds or BANs or property financed by the Bond or BAN proceeds other than as a member of the general public. No person or entity other than the City or another state or local governmental unit will own property financed by Bond or BAN proceeds or will have any actual or beneficial use of such property pursuant to a lease, a management or incentive payment contract, arrangements such as take-or-pay or output contracts or any other type of arrangement that conveys other special legal entitlements and differentiates that person's or entity's use of such property from use by the general public, unless such uses in the aggregate relate to no more than 10% of the proceeds of the BANs or the Bonds, as the case may be. If the City enters into a management contract for the waterworks, the terms of the contract will comply with IRS Revenue Procedure 2017-13, as it may be amended, supplemented or superseded for time to time, so that the contract will not give rise to private business use under the Code and the Regulations, unless such use in aggregate relates to no more than 10% of the proceeds of the Bonds or BANs, as the case may be.

(b) No more than 10% of the principal of or interest on the Bonds or BANs is (under the terms of the Bonds, BANs, this ordinance or any underlying arrangement), directly or indirectly, secured by an interest in property used or to be used for any private business use or payments in respect of any private business use or payments in respect of such property or to be derived from payments (whether or not to the City) in respect of such property or borrowed money used or to be used for a private business use.

(c) No more than 5% of the Bond or BAN proceeds will be loaned to any person or entity other than another state or local governmental unit. No more than 5% of the Bond or BAN proceeds will be transferred, directly or indirectly, or deemed transferred to a nongovernmental person in any manner that would in substance constitute a loan of the Bond or BAN proceeds.

(d) The City reasonably expects, as of the date hereof, that the Bonds and BANs will not meet either the private business use test described in paragraph (a) and (b) above or the private loan test described in paragraph (c) above during the entire term of the Bonds or BANs, as the case may be.

(e) No more than 5% of the proceeds of the Bonds or BANs will be attributable to private business use as described in (a) and private security or payments described in (b) attributable to unrelated or disproportionate private business use. For this purpose, the private business use test is applied by taking into account only use that is not related to any government use of proceeds of the issue (Unrelated Use) and use that is related but disproportionate to any governmental use of those proceeds (Disproportionate Use).

(f) The City will not take any action nor fail to take any action with respect to the Bonds or BANs that would result in the loss of the exclusion from gross income for federal tax purposes on the Bonds or BANs pursuant to Section 103 of the Code, nor will the City act in any other manner which would adversely affect such exclusion. The City covenants and agrees not to enter into any contracts or arrangements which would cause the Bonds or BANs to be treated as private activity bonds under Section 141 of the Code.

(g) It shall not be an event of default under this ordinance if the interest on any Bond and BAN is not excludable from gross income for federal tax purposes or otherwise pursuant to any provision of the Code which is not currently in effect and in existence on the date of issuance of the Bonds or BANs, as the case may be.

(h) The City represents that:

(i) The City is a governmental unit with general taxing powers, which powers include the power to impose taxes of general applicability that, when collected, may be used for the general purposes of the City;

(ii) The BANs and the Bonds are not private activity bonds as defined in Section 141 of the Code;

(iii) At least 95% of the net proceeds of the BANs and Bonds will be used for local governmental activities of the City or of a governmental unit, the jurisdiction of which is entirely within the jurisdiction of the City;

(iv) The aggregate face amount of all tax-exempt bonds (other than private activity bonds) issued by the City and all units subordinate to the City, including on-behalf-of issuers and subordinate entities as those terms are defined in Regulations Section 1.148-8(c)(2), is not reasonably expected to exceed \$5,000,000 in calendar year 2025; and

(i) The City has not been formed or availed of to otherwise avoid the purposes of the \$5,000,000 size limitation.

Therefore, the City meets the requirements of Section 148(f)(4)(D) of the Code and will not have to rebate any arbitrage profits to the United States.

(i) The City represents that:

(i) The Bonds and the BANs are not private activity bonds as defined in Section 141 of the Code;

(ii) The City hereby designates the Bonds and the BANs as qualified tax-exempt obligations for purposes of Section 265(b) of the Code;

(iii) The reasonably anticipated amount of qualified tax-exempt obligations (including qualified 501(c)(3) obligations and tax-exempt leases but excluding other private activity bonds) which will be issued by the City, and all entities subordinate to the City during 2025 does not exceed \$10,000,000; and

(iv) The City will not designate more than \$10,000,000 of qualified tax-exempt obligations during 2025.

Therefore, the Bonds and the BANs qualify for the exception in the Code from the disallowance of 100% of the deduction by financial institutions of interest expense allocable to newly acquired tax-exempt obligations.

(j) These covenants are based solely on current law in effect and in existence on the date of delivery of such Bonds and BANs, as the case may be.

Section 24. Issuance of BANs. (a) The City, having satisfied all the statutory requirements for the issuance of its Bonds, may elect to issue its BAN or BANs pursuant to a Bond Anticipation Note Purchase Agreement ("Purchase Agreement") to be entered into between the City and the purchaser of the BAN or BANs. If the BANs are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, the Financial Assistance Agreement shall serve as the Purchase Agreement. The Common Council hereby authorizes the issuance and execution of the BAN or BANs in lieu of initially issuing the Bonds to provide interim financing for the Project until permanent financing becomes available. It shall not be necessary for the City to repeat the procedures for the issuance

of its Bonds, as the procedures followed before the issuance of the BAN or BANs are for all purposes sufficient to authorize the issuance of the Bonds and the use of the proceeds to repay the BAN or BANs.

(b) The Mayor and the Clerk-Treasurer are hereby authorized and directed to execute a Purchase Agreement or Financial Assistance Agreement (and any amendments made from time to time) in such form or substance as they shall approve acting upon the advice of counsel. The Mayor and the Clerk-Treasurer may also take such other actions or deliver such other certificates as are necessary or desirable in connection with the issuance of the BANs or the Bonds and the other documents needed for the financing as they deem necessary or desirable in connection therewith.

Section 25. Noncompliance with Tax Covenants. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this ordinance, the covenants and authorizations contained in this ordinance ("Tax Sections") which are designed to preserve the exclusion of interest on the Bonds and BANs from gross income under federal law ("Tax Exemption") need not be complied with if the City receives an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel that any Tax Section is unnecessary to preserve the Tax Exemption.

Section 26. Conflicting Ordinances. All ordinances and parts of ordinances in conflict herewith are hereby repealed; provided, however, that this ordinance shall not be construed as modifying, amending or repealing the ordinance authorizing the Outstanding Bonds or as adversely affecting the rights of the holders of the Outstanding Bonds.

Section 27. Headings. The headings or titles of the several sections shall be solely for convenience of reference and shall not affect the meaning, construction or effect of this ordinance.

Section 28. Effective Date. This ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and execution by the Mayor.

PASSED AND ADOPTED by the Common Council of the City of Angola this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2025.

COMMON COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF  
ANGOLA, INDIANA

\_\_\_\_\_  
David B. Martin  
Presiding Officer

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Ryan P. Herbert Clerk-Treasurer

Presented by me to the Mayor of the City of Angola this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2025 at \_\_:\_\_\_.m.

Ryan P. Herbert, Clerk-Treasurer

Signed and approved by me, the Mayor of the City of Angola, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2025 at \_\_:\_\_.m.

\_\_\_\_\_  
David B. Martin, Mayor

**EXHIBIT A**

**Description of Project**

The Project consists of:

**State Parks Drinking Water Projects:**

The Indiana Department of Natural Resources (IDNR) currently owns and operates the water supply wells, treatment facilities and distribution facilities in Pokagon State Park and Trine State Recreation Area. Several of these facilities have outlived their useful life and are in need of replacement.

The proposed project will connect the Pokagon State Park and Trine Recreation Area to the City of Angola for water supply. This will allow for the decommissioning of the existing wells and other water system components within the IDNR properties. In addition, improvements proposed within the Angola water system include the rehabilitation of the Calvary Water Storage Tank and the CR 300 N. Storage Tank.

The proposed project to serve the IDNR properties includes:

- Installation of approximately 13,500 lineal feet of 12-inch diameter water main and associated appurtenances between the Pokagon State Park Inn and the CR 300 N. Storage Tank,
- Installation of approximately 1,700 lineal feet of 6-inch diameter water main and appurtenances from the 12-inch transmission main near I-69 to the Trine Well House,
- Improvements to the water distribution system in the IDNR properties, including construction of approximately 27,700 lineal feet of 4-inch and 6-inch diameter distribution mains and associated appurtenances,
- Decommissioning of the wells at Pokagon SP and Trine SRA and other water system component that will not be necessary, and
- Installation of two chlorine analyzers and a chlorine disinfection system at the Inn Well House building.

**City of Angola Drinking Water Projects:**

The proposed project to serve Angola includes the rehabilitation of the Calvary Water Storage Tank and the CR 300 N. Storage Tank. The tank coatings are reaching the end of their useful life and are in need of rehabilitation. The Calvary Water Storage Tank will have both an exterior and interior recoat and minor rehabilitation work. The CR 300 N. Storage Tank is in need of an exterior overcoat and improvements to the archway, ladder and fall prevention components.

The Project is more fully described in, and shall be in accordance with, the Preliminary Engineering Report and the Plans and Specifications approved by the Indiana Finance Authority (or if designated by the Indiana Finance Authority, the Department).

## EXHIBIT B

### Form of Financial Assistance Agreement

#### **STATE OF INDIANA DRINKING WATER REVOLVING LOAN PROGRAM**

**FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE AGREEMENT** dated as of this [\_\_\_\_] day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_] by and between the Indiana Finance Authority (the “Finance Authority”), a body politic and corporate, not a state agency but an independent instrumentality of the State of Indiana (the “State”) and the City of Angola, Indiana (the “Participant”), a political subdivision as defined in I.C. 5-1.2-2-57, operating its water utility under I.C. 8-1.5, witnesseth:

WHEREAS, the State’s Drinking Water Revolving Loan Program (the “Drinking Water SRF Program”) has been established in accordance with the federal Safe Drinking Water Act and any regulations promulgated thereunder, and pursuant to I.C. 5-1.2-10 (the “Drinking Water SRF Act”), which Drinking Water SRF Act also establishes the drinking water revolving loan fund (the “Drinking Water SRF Fund”); and

WHEREAS, the Participant is a duly existing political subdivision of the State, lawfully empowered to undertake all transactions and execute all documents mentioned or contemplated herein; and

WHEREAS, the Participant has previously entered into a Financial Assistance Agreement with the Finance Authority, dated as of September 15, 2009, to borrow money from the Wastewater SRF Program, to construct and acquire separate projects as described and defined therein (the “Prior Agreement”); and

WHEREAS, the Participant is also entering into a Financial Assistance Agreement with the Finance Authority, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ to borrow money from the Wastewater SRF Program, to construct and acquire separate projects as described and defined therein (the “Wastewater Agreement” and together with the Prior Agreement, the “Other Agreements”); and

WHEREAS, the Participant has determined to undertake a drinking water system project (as more fully described herein, the “Project”) and to borrow money from the Drinking Water SRF Program to construct and acquire the Project; and

WHEREAS, the Finance Authority and the Participant desire to set forth the terms of such financial assistance as hereinafter provided; and

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants herein set forth, the Finance Authority and the Participant agree as follows:

#### **ARTICLE I**

#### **DEFINITIONS**



**Section 1.01. Definitions.** The following terms shall, for all purposes of this Agreement, have the following meaning:

**“Agency”** shall mean the United States Environmental Protection Agency or its successor.

**“Asset Management Program”** means programs, plans and documentation (including a Fiscal Sustainability Plan) that demonstrates that the Participant has the financial, managerial, technical, and legal capability to operate and maintain its Drinking Water System and which is consistent with SRF Policy Guidelines including applicable requirements of the Drinking Water SRF Act.

**“Authorizing Instrument(s)”** shall mean the separate trust indenture(s) of the Participant entered into with a corporate trustee or the detailed resolution(s) or ordinance(s) of the governing body of the Participant pursuant to which the Bonds are issued in accordance with State law.

**“Authorized Representative”** shall mean the Clerk-Treasurer of the Participant or such other officer, official, or representative of the Participant duly authorized to act for and on behalf of the Participant as provided for herein.

**“Bond”** or **“Bonds”** shall mean the instrument(s) which evidence(s) the Loan, as authorized by the Authorizing Instrument and containing the terms set forth in Section 2.02 of this Agreement.

**“Bond Fund”** shall mean the separate and segregated fund or account established and created by the Participant pursuant to the Authorizing Instrument from which payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds is required to be made by the Participant.

**“Business Day”** shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or State legal holiday or any other day on which financial institutions in the State are authorized by law to close and to remain closed.

**“Code”** shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and supplemented from time to time, together with the regulations related thereto.

**“Commission”** shall mean the Indiana Utility Regulatory Commission created under I.C. 8-1-1-2 or its successor.

**“Construction Fund”** shall mean the separate and segregated fund or account established and created by the Participant pursuant to the Authorizing Instrument to receive proceeds of the Bonds and from which Eligible Costs of the Project may be paid by the Participant.

**“Credit Instrument”** means a letter of credit, surety bond, liquidity facility, insurance policy or comparable instrument furnished by a Credit Provider that is used by the Participant to meet all or a portion of any debt service reserve requirement securing the Bonds or any other bonds

payable from the revenues of the Drinking Water System, which bonds are on a parity with the Bonds.

**“Credit Provider”** means a bank, insurance company, financial institution or other entity providing a Credit Instrument.

**“Department”** shall mean the Indiana Department of Environmental Management created under I.C. 13-13-1-1 or its successor.

**“Deposit Agreement”** shall mean an agreement between the Participant and the Deposit Agreement Counterparty in such form as from time to time determined by the Finance Authority pursuant to which (a) the Participant’s Bond Fund (including any reserve account established and created by the Participant pursuant to the Authorizing Instrument related thereto) shall be held by such Deposit Agreement Counterparty and available for payment of the Bonds and any other similar obligations of the Participant that are payable from the Bond Fund regardless whether they are on a parity basis, (b) such Deposit Agreement Counterparty serves as the paying agent for the Bonds and any other such similar obligations of the Participant that are payable from the Bond Fund, and (c) the Participant’s Construction Fund may be held by such Deposit Agreement Counterparty upon any Loan disbursement by the Finance Authority to it from time to time.

**“Deposit Agreement Counterparty”** shall mean the financial institution that enters into a Deposit Agreement with the Participant, which financial institution shall be approved by the Finance Authority and may be replaced by the Finance Authority from time to time.

**“Director of Environmental Programs”** shall mean the person designated by the Finance Authority as authorized to act as the Director of Environmental Programs (which designation includes such Director’s assumption of the duties previously assigned to the Drinking Water SRF Program Representative and the Drinking Water SRF Program Director) and where not limited, such person’s designee.

**“Disbursement Agent”** shall mean the party disbursing the Loan to or for the benefit of the Participant, which shall be the Trustee unless amounts are held in the Construction Fund, in which case the Disbursement Agent shall thereafter be the Deposit Agreement Counterparty as the party disbursing amounts that are held in the Construction Fund unless otherwise agreed by the Finance Authority.

**“Disbursement Request”** shall mean a request for a disbursement of the Loan made by an Authorized Representative in such form as the Finance Authority may from time to time prescribe.

**“Drinking Water SRF Fund”** shall mean the drinking water revolving loan fund as established by I.C. 5-1.2-10-2.

**“Drinking Water SRF Indenture”** shall mean the Fourth Amended and Restated Drinking Water SRF Trust Indenture, dated as of September 1, 2019 between the Finance

Authority (as successor by operation of law to the State in all matters related to the Drinking Water SRF Program) and the Trustee, as amended and supplemented from time to time.

**“Drinking Water System”** shall mean all, or any part of, the system for the provision to the public of water for human consumption through pipes and other constructed conveyances that:

(1) has at least fifteen (15) service connections; or

(2) regularly serves at least twenty-five (25) individuals;

and as further defined and described in I.C. 13-11-2-177.3 and SRF Policy Guidelines, as amended and supplemented from time to time.

**“Eligible Cost”** shall mean and include, whether incurred before or after the date of this Agreement, all costs which have been incurred and qualify for Financial Assistance, including engineering, financing and legal costs related thereto.

**“Finance Authority”** shall mean the Indiana Finance Authority, a body politic and corporate, not a state agency but an independent instrumentality of the State.

**“Finance Authority Bonds”** shall mean any Finance Authority State Revolving Fund Program Bonds or other similar obligations of the Finance Authority issued as a part of the Drinking Water SRF Program within the meaning of the Drinking Water SRF Indenture.

**“Financial Assistance”** shall mean the financial assistance authorized by the Safe Drinking Water Act, including the Loan.

**“Fiscal Sustainability Plan”** means in connection with a project that provides for the repair, replacement, or expansion of an existing Drinking Water System, a plan that is consistent with SRF Policy Guidelines including applicable requirements of the Drinking Water SRF Act and includes (a) an inventory of critical assets that are a part of the Drinking Water System, (b) an evaluation of the condition and performance of inventoried assets or asset groupings; (b) a certification that the Participant has evaluated and will be implementing water and energy conservation efforts as part of the plan; and (d) a plan for maintaining, repairing, and, as necessary, replacing the Drinking Water System and a plan for funding such activities.

**“Loan”** shall mean the purchase of the Bonds by the Finance Authority to finance the planning, designing, constructing, renovating, improving and expanding of the Participant’s Drinking Water System or refinance an existing debt obligation where such debt was incurred and the building of such systems, but does not mean the provision of other Financial Assistance.

**“Loan Reduction Payment”** shall mean in any circumstances where there is a balance (inclusive of Loan proceeds and any earnings) in the Construction Fund, any action causing such balance to be applied to a reduction in the maximum aggregate amount of the Loan outstanding other than pursuant to regularly scheduled principal payments or optional redemptions applicable

to the Bonds. A Loan Reduction Payment shall not be applicable unless Loan amounts are held in the Construction Fund.

**“Non-Use Close-out Date”** shall mean that date which is the earlier of (a) the first date as of which the full amount of the Loan has been disbursed on a cumulative basis (which shall also be deemed to have occurred when and if such amounts have been deposited in the Participant’s Construction Fund) or (b) the date as of which the Participant binds itself that no further Loan disbursements will be made under this Agreement.

**“Non-Use Fee”** shall mean a fee in an amount determined by the Finance Authority charged to compensate it for costs and expenses within the Drinking Water SRF Program. Such amount shall be the greater of (A) the product of the undrawn balance of the Loan on each applicable Non-Use Assessment Date multiplied by one percent (1%) or (B) One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000). Such fee shall apply and be payable under Section 5.09 herein with respect to each Non-Use Assessment Date until the Non-Use Close-out Date shall occur. A Non-Use Fee shall not be applicable if the full amount of the Loan has been disbursed and deposited in the Participant’s Construction Fund by the Non-Use Assessment Date.

**“Non-Use Assessment Date”** shall mean [\_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_] and the first day of each sixth (6<sup>th</sup>) calendar month thereafter unless and until the Non-Use Close-out Date occurs in advance of any such Non-Use Assessment Date.

**“Operation and Maintenance”** shall mean the activities required to assure the continuing dependable and economic function of the Drinking Water System, including maintaining compliance with primary and secondary drinking water standards, as follows:

(1) Operation shall mean the control and management of the united processes and equipment which make up the Drinking Water System, including financial and personnel management, records, reporting, laboratory control, process control, safety and emergency operation planning and operating activities.

(2) Maintenance shall mean the preservation of the functional integrity and efficiency of equipment and structures by implementing and maintaining systems of preventive and corrective maintenance, including replacements.

**“Plans and Specifications”** shall mean the detailed written descriptions of the work to be done in undertaking and completing the Project, including the written descriptions of the work to be performed and the drawings, cross-sections, profiles and the like which show the location, dimensions and details of the work to be performed.

**“Preliminary Engineering Report”** shall mean the information submitted by the Participant that is necessary for the Finance Authority to determine the technical, economic and environmental adequacy of the proposed Project.

**“Project”** shall mean the activities or tasks identified and described in Exhibit A to this Agreement, and incorporated herein, as amended or supplemented by the Participant and consented to by the Finance Authority, for which the Participant may expend the Loan.

**“Purchase Account”** shall mean the account by that name created by the Drinking Water SRF Indenture and held as part of the Drinking Water SRF Fund.

**“Safe Drinking Water Act”** shall mean the Safe Drinking Water Act, 42 U.S.C. §§ 300f et seq. and other laws, regulations and guidance supplemental thereto, as amended and supplemented from time to time.

**“SRF Policy Guidelines”** shall mean guidance of general applicability (as from time to time published, amended and supplemented by the Finance Authority) pertaining to participants utilizing financial assistance in connection with their projects funded in whole or in part through the Drinking Water SRF Program.

**“State”** shall mean the State of Indiana.

**“Substantial Completion of Construction”** shall mean the day on which the Finance Authority (or if designated by the Finance Authority, the Department) determines that all but minor components of the Project have been built, all equipment is operational and the Project is capable of functioning as designed.

**“System Development Charges”** shall mean the proceeds and balances from any non-recurring charges such as tap fees, subsequent connector fees, capacity or contribution fees, and other similar one-time charges applicable to the Drinking Water System that are available for deposit under the Authorizing Instrument.

**“Trustee”** shall mean The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Indianapolis, Indiana, in its capacity as trustee or its successor under the Drinking Water SRF Indenture.

(End of Article I)

## ARTICLE II

### **PURPOSE OF BORROWING AND LOAN TERMS**

**Section 2.01. Amount; Purpose.** The Finance Authority agrees to Loan an amount not to exceed [ ] Dollars (\$[ ]) in aggregate principal amount to the Participant as Financial Assistance to pay for the Eligible Costs, as hereinafter described, of the Project on, and subject to, the terms and conditions contained herein. The Loan shall be used only to pay the following Eligible Costs: (a) eligible planning services for the production of a Preliminary Engineering Report ("Planning"), (b) eligible design services for the production of Plans and Specifications ("Design") and (c) eligible construction costs, including financing and legal costs ("Construction"). The Loan shall be funded solely from available proceeds of the Finance Authority Bonds contained in the Purchase Account or from other sources that the Finance Authority may, in its sole discretion, designate. The Loan is evidenced by the Bonds executed and delivered by the Participant contemporaneously herewith. The Bonds shall be in fully registered form, with the Finance Authority registered as the registered owner. So long as the Finance Authority is the registered owner, the principal of and redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds shall be paid to the Trustee by a wire transfer referenced as follows: The Bank of New York, ABA 021 000 018, For Credit to 610026840C, Account Name: City of Angola Drinking Water, Attn: Derick Rush. The Participant agrees to undertake and complete the Project and to receive and expend the Loan proceeds in accordance with this Agreement.

#### **Section 2.02. The Bonds.**

(a) Until paid, the Bonds will bear interest at the per annum rate of [ ] percent ([ ]%). Such interest shall be calculated on the basis of a 360 day year comprised of twelve 30 day months, and be as provided in I.C. 5-1.2-10-15 and -20. Interest, if any, on the Bonds will be payable on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing [ ] 1, 20[ ]. The Bonds will be in the aggregate principal amount of [ ] Dollars (\$[ ]). Subject to Section 2.05 and 2.06 herein, the Bonds will mature on February 1 and August 1 of each of the years set forth in, and at the principal amount set opposite each such month and year set forth in the schedule contained in the attached Exhibit B to this Agreement (which is hereby incorporated by reference); provided, however, notwithstanding the foregoing or the terms of the Bonds to the contrary, no maturity of Bonds shall extend beyond the date which is thirty-five (35) years after the date of this Agreement. If the maturity date for any Bonds is beyond such date, unless otherwise agreed to, such Bonds, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon, will be due and payable on such date.

(b) The Bonds will be subject to redemption by the Participant as provided in the Authorizing Instrument; provided however that in no event shall the Participant exercise any provision contained in the Authorizing Instrument or the Bonds permitting a redemption of the Bonds at the option of the Participant unless and until such has been consented by the Authority. The Loan, and the Bonds evidencing it, will be subject to payment by the Participant as provided in this Agreement.

(c) The form and other terms of the Bonds will be in conformity with the Authorizing Instrument.

(d) The additional terms contained in the attached Exhibit D are applicable to this Loan (as and to the extent set forth in Exhibit D) to the same effect as if such were set forth in this section.

**Section 2.03. Disbursement Conditions.** Each of the following shall be a condition precedent to the disbursement of the Loan or any portion thereof (including from the Construction Fund):

(a) (1) With respect to procurement of professional services related to the Project to be paid from Loan proceeds, the Participant shall have complied with applicable State law and SRF Policy Guidelines. Additionally costs related to Planning and Design shall only be Eligible Costs upon compliance with paragraph A of the attached Exhibit D. (2) With respect to procurement of all other goods and services related to the Project to be paid from Loan proceeds, the Participant shall have complied with I.C. 36-1-12 and SRF Policy Guidelines.

(b) No representation, warranty or covenant of the Participant contained in this Agreement or in any paper executed and delivered in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be false or inaccurate in any material respect.

(c) The Participant shall undertake and faithfully perform each of its obligations, agreements and covenants contained in this Agreement, the Authorizing Instrument and the Bonds.

(d) There shall be available to the Finance Authority uncommitted funds in an amount sufficient to satisfy the Finance Authority's obligations hereunder from the proceeds of Finance Authority Bonds in the Purchase Account or from other sources that the Finance Authority may, in its sole discretion, designate; provided however, once Loan proceeds have been deposited in the Construction Fund, such condition shall be deemed satisfied.

(e) The Participant shall have undertaken all actions necessary to comply with and satisfy the conditions and requirements for a Loan secured with money made available from the Drinking Water SRF Fund as set forth in federal and State statutes, rules and regulations, including I.C. 5-1.2-10, SRF Policy Guidelines, the Safe Drinking Water Act and 40 C.F.R. Part 35.

(f) Prior to making any Loan disbursement to pay any Construction costs, the Project shall have been approved by the State's Historical Preservation Officer in a manner consistent with the policies and practices of the Drinking Water SRF Program (the "Historical Preservation Approval"). Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, in the event a Historical Preservation Approval has not been given within four (4) months after the date of this Agreement, the Finance Authority may, in its sole discretion, (i) reduce the aggregate amount of the Loan to the amount then disbursed and

outstanding under this Agreement and (ii) if any amounts are held in the Construction Fund, require a Loan Reduction Payment pursuant to Section 2.06 herein as if it were a date that was three (3) years after the dated date of the Bonds. Upon giving notice to the Participant of such action, no further Loan disbursement (including from the Construction Fund) may be made under this Agreement unless consented to by the Finance Authority.

(g) In the event the Bonds are payable from rates and charges of the Drinking Water System and if requested by the Finance Authority, the Participant shall provide evidence satisfactory to the Finance Authority demonstrating that such rates and charges are at a level adequate to produce and maintain sufficient net revenue after providing for the proper Operation and Maintenance of the Drinking Water System, on a proforma basis consistent with SRF Policy Guidelines, to provide 1.25x coverage on all obligations of the Drinking Water System (including the Bonds).

**Section 2.04. Disbursement Procedures.** Loan proceeds (including any held from time to time in the Construction Fund) shall be disbursed to the Participant by the Disbursement Agent for actual Eligible Costs incurred with respect to the Project. The Finance Authority may, in its discretion, cause Loan disbursements to be made (a) directly to the person or entity identified in the Disbursement Request to whom payment is due, or (b) if advised in writing by the Participant that I.C. 36-1-12-14 or a similar law applies to the Project, to the Participant for purposes of collecting retainage, or some combination thereof. Any Loan proceeds in excess of the amount subject to retainage controlled by the Participant will be immediately remitted to the person or entity to whom payment is due, no later than three (3) Business Days after receipt or the date such Loan proceeds are no longer subject to retainage. The Finance Authority may, in its discretion, cause Loan disbursements to be made from time to time, in whole or in part, to the Participant's Construction Fund for disbursement consistent with this Agreement. Loan disbursements shall not be made more frequently than monthly and shall only be made following the submission of a Disbursement Request to the Finance Authority. Disbursement Requests shall be approved by the Director of Environmental Programs prior to submission to the Disbursement Agent for a Loan disbursement. Disbursement Requests shall be numbered sequentially, beginning with the number 1.

**Section 2.05. Effect of Disbursements.** Loan disbursements made to or for the benefit of the Participant shall be deemed to be a purchase of the Bonds in such amounts and with such maturities as achieves as level debt service as practicable, and with no maturity longer than the original maturity schedule; provided that any principal payments originally scheduled under Section 2.02 herein as being due prior to one year after Substantial Completion of Construction shall first be deemed to be a purchase of the Bonds in order of maturity. The deposit of Loan proceeds in the Construction Fund shall be deemed to be a purchase of the Bonds. Interest on the Loan commences on disbursement of the Loan to or for the benefit of the Participant (including any amounts disbursed to the Construction Fund) by the Finance Authority and the Bonds shall be deemed to be purchased in the full amount thereof. Each disbursement (including any amounts disbursed from the Construction Fund) shall be made pursuant to a Disbursement Request. In the event any Loan disbursement (including any amounts disbursed from the Construction Fund) shall be made in excess of Eligible Costs, such excess disbursements shall be immediately paid by the Participant to the Disbursement Agent (and if made from any amounts held in the Construction



Fund, shall be immediately deposited by the Participant into such Construction Fund) and thereafter may, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, be applied thereafter to pay Eligible Costs of the Project by the Participant.

**Section 2.06. Acknowledgment of Amount of Loan; Final Disbursement.** (a) Within 30 days after any request by the Finance Authority from time to time, the Participant shall execute and deliver to the Finance Authority an acknowledgment in the form prescribed by the Finance Authority which acknowledges the outstanding principal of and interest on the Bonds. Unless the Finance Authority consents in writing, no Loan disbursement shall be made more than one year after Substantial Completion of Construction. After Substantial Completion of Construction, upon the request of the Finance Authority, the Participant shall replace, at its expense, the Bonds with substitutes issued pursuant to the Authorizing Instrument to evidence the outstanding principal under the Loan.

(b) In the event there remains a balance (inclusive of Loan proceeds and any earnings) in the Construction Fund on the date that is the earlier of (i) one year after Substantial Completion of Construction or (ii) three (3) years after the dated date of the Bonds (or in either such circumstance, such later date as the Finance Authority may approve in its discretion), the Participant agrees to make a Loan Reduction Payment to the Finance Authority within 10 days after any Finance Authority written demand. Any Loan Reduction Payment shall be applied to pay principal in such amounts and with such maturities as achieves as level debt service as practicable consistent with methodology prescribed in the Authorizing Instrument and as originally applied to the Bonds, and with no maturity longer than the original maturity schedule; provided that any principal payments originally scheduled under Section 2.02 herein as being due prior to the Loan Reduction Payment shall be unaffected by such payment. If the Authorizing Instrument permits the Participant to apply Bond proceeds to pay interest accruing on or before Substantial Completion of Construction, the Participant may seek to reimburse itself for such interest costs it has paid pursuant to a Disbursement Request provided. If the Participant fails to make such Loan Reduction Payment by such date, the Finance Authority and Deposit Agreement Counterparty are authorized to cause any balance held in the Construction Fund to be so applied without further direction and authorization from the Participant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if requested by the Finance Authority, in lieu of the Participant making a Loan Reduction Payment, the Finance Authority may in its discretion require the Participant to hold any remaining balance (inclusive of Loan proceeds and any earnings) in the Construction Fund until such amounts may be applied on the first optional redemption date applicable to the Bonds, and upon any such request, the Participant agrees to cause such amounts to be so held and applied on such date.

(End of Article II)

### **ARTICLE III**

#### **REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS OF THE PARTICIPANT**

**Section 3.01. Planning, Design and Construction Covenants.** The Participant hereby covenants and agrees with the Finance Authority that the Participant will:

(a) Provide information as requested by the Finance Authority to determine the need for, or to complete any necessary, environmental review or analysis.

(b) Comply with the procurement procedures and affirmative action requirements contained in SRF Policy Guidelines in the Planning, Design and Construction of the Project to the extent that such are to be paid from Loan proceeds.

(c) With respect to prime and first tier contract awards, report minority and women business enterprise utilization in the Planning, Design and Construction of the Project, to the extent that such are to be paid from Loan proceeds, by executing and delivering to the Finance Authority upon its request Agency Form SF 5700-52 whenever any agreements or subagreements are awarded. (These reports must be submitted on regular reporting cycles consistent with SRF Policy Guidelines commencing after such agreement or subagreement is awarded.)

(d) Comply with all applicable federal, State and local statutes, rules and regulations relating to the acquisition and construction of the Drinking Water System.

(e) In the event Construction is to be paid from Loan proceeds, prior to an award of any contract for Construction of the Project, obtain a construction permit from the Department and receive the written approval of the Finance Authority of the Preliminary Engineering Report.

(f) Obtain the property rights necessary to construct the Drinking Water System and, in procuring any such rights comply with federal and State law.

(g) In the event Construction is to be paid from Loan proceeds, comply with the federal Davis-Bacon Act, codified at 40 U.S.C. 276a-276a-5 unless separately waived by the Finance Authority.

(h) In the event Construction is to be paid from Loan proceeds, execute and deliver to the Finance Authority upon its request any other forms as may be required by the Safe Drinking Water Act or SRF Policy Guidelines.

(i) In the event Construction is to be paid from Loan proceeds, follow guidance issued by the Finance Authority in procuring contracts for Construction, including (1) submission to the Finance Authority of Project change orders, (2) obtaining approval from the Director of Environmental Programs of any Project change order which significantly

changes the scope or Design of the Project or, when taking into account other change orders and contracts, are reasonably expected to result in expenditures in an amount greater than the Loan, (3) receiving approval from the Director of Environmental Programs prior to the award of any contract for Construction and (4) receiving authorization from the Director of Environmental Programs prior to initiating procurement of Construction of the Project.

(j) In the event Construction is to be paid from Loan proceeds, before awarding Construction contracts, receive approval of the Director of Environmental Programs for the user charge system (including any use ordinance and interlocal agreement) associated with the Project.

(k) In the event Construction is to be paid from Loan proceeds, cause the Project to be constructed in accordance with the Preliminary Engineering Report and the Plans and Specifications, using approved contract papers.

(l) Permit the Finance Authority and its agents to inspect from time to time (1) the Project, (2) the Drinking Water System and (3) the books and other financial records of the Drinking Water System, including the inspections described in SRF Policy Guidelines. Construction contracts shall provide that the Finance Authority or its agents will have access to the Project and the work related thereto and that the Participant's contractor will provide proper facilities for such access and inspection. All files and records pertaining to the Project shall be retained by the Participant for at least six years after Substantial Completion of Construction.

(m) Upon Substantial Completion of Construction and when requested by the Finance Authority, provide audited reports to the Finance Authority to permit the Finance Authority to determine that the Loan proceeds have been used in compliance with this Agreement.

(n) In the event Construction is to be paid from Loan proceeds, within one year of Substantial Completion of Construction, consistent with SRF Policy Guidelines, certify to the Finance Authority that the Project meets performance standards, or if not met, (1) submit to the Finance Authority (or if directed by the Finance Authority, to the Department) a corrective action plan and (2) promptly and diligently undertake any corrective action necessary to bring the Project into compliance with such standards.

(o) In the event Construction is to be paid from Loan proceeds, within one year of Substantial Completion of Construction, provide as-built plans (if requested by the Finance Authority) for the Project to the Finance Authority (or if directed by the Finance Authority, to the Department).

**Section 3.02. General Covenants.** The Participant hereby covenants and agrees with the Finance Authority that the Participant will:

(a) Comply with all applicable federal, State and local statutes, rules and regulations relating to Operation and Maintenance.

(b) (1) Own, operate and maintain the Project and the Drinking Water System for their useful life, or cause them to be operated and maintained for their useful life; (2) at all times maintain the Drinking Water System in good condition and operate it in an efficient manner and at a reasonable cost; and (3) not sell, transfer, lease or otherwise encumber the Drinking Water System or any portion thereof or any interest therein without the prior written consent of the Finance Authority

(c) Obtain and maintain the property rights necessary to operate and maintain the Drinking Water System, and in procuring any such rights, comply with federal and State law.

(d) Acquire and maintain insurance coverage acceptable to the Finance Authority, including fidelity bonds, to protect the Drinking Water System and its operations. All insurance shall be placed with responsible insurance companies qualified to do business under State law. Insurance proceeds and condemnation awards shall be used to replace or repair the Drinking Water System unless the Finance Authority consents to a different use of such proceeds or awards.

(e) Establish and maintain the books and other financial records of the Project and the Drinking Water System (including the establishment of separate accounts or subaccounts for the Project and revenues and expenses of the Drinking Water System) in accordance with (1) generally accepted governmental accounting principles, as promulgated by the Government Accounting Standards Board (including GASB No. 34 standards relating to the reporting of infrastructure) and (2) the rules, regulations and guidance of the State Board of Accounts; provided, however, to the extent the Participant does not maintain separate accounts or subaccounts for the revenues and expenses of the Drinking Water System, it hereby certifies to the Finance Authority that it has adopted sufficient accounting and/or bookkeeping practices to accurately track all revenues and expenses of the Drinking Water System.

(f) Provide to the Finance Authority and not the Agency (unless specifically requested by the Agency) such periodic financial and environmental reports as it may request from time to time, including (1) annual operating and capital budgets and (2) any and all environmental data related to the Project that is required to be reported. Additionally, the Participant shall provide such other information requested or required of the Finance Authority or the Participant by the Agency.

(g) Provide to the Finance Authority audited financial statements of the Participant inclusive of the activities of the Drinking Water System, commencing with financial statements for a calendar year period that ends not more than two (2) years after the date of this Agreement (and for each calendar year period that ends every two (2) years thereafter until the Loan has been repaid), which audit (i) shall have been performed by the Indiana State Board of Accounts or by an independent public accountant and (ii) shall be submitted to the Finance Authority no later than nine (9) months following the end of the calendar year period to which such audit pertains.

(h) Continue to update, implement, and maintain its Asset Management Program (inclusive of Fiscal Sustainability Plan) of which the Participant has certified to the Authority that it has developed. In addition, as part of maintaining and updating the Asset Management Program, the Participant shall annually undertake a cyber security assessment, which the Participant may use “CISA’s Free Cyber Vulnerability Scanning Assessment” or a similar cyber security assessment tool acceptable to the Finance Authority. The results of the Cyber Vulnerability Scanning Assessment shall be reviewed by the Participant and incorporated into its existing cybersecurity protocol.

(i) Provide notice to the Finance Authority under the circumstances contemplated, and undertake inspections as required, by SRF Policy Guidelines.

(j) (1) Establish and maintain just and equitable rates and charges for the use of and the service rendered by the Drinking Water System, to be paid by the owner of each and every lot, parcel of real estate or building that is connected with and uses the Drinking Water System, or that in any way uses or is served by the Drinking Water System, (2) establish, adjust and maintain rates and charges at a level adequate to produce and maintain sufficient revenue (when determined including user and other charges, fees, income or revenues available to the Participant, provided that to the extent permitted by law System Development Charges shall be excluded when determining if such are sufficient) to provide for the proper Operation and Maintenance of the Drinking Water System, to comply with and satisfy all covenants contained herein and to pay all obligations of the Drinking Water System and of the Participant with respect thereto, and (3) if and to the extent Bonds are payable from property taxes, levy each year a special ad valorem tax upon all property located in the boundaries of the Participant, to pay all obligations of the Participant with respect thereto.

(k) If the Bonds are payable from the revenues of the Drinking Water System, not borrow any money, enter into any contract or agreement or incur any other liabilities in connection with the Drinking Water System without the prior written consent of the Finance Authority if such undertaking would involve, commit or use the revenues of the Drinking Water System; provided that the Participant may authorize and issue additional obligations, payable out of the revenues of its Drinking Water System, ranking on a parity with the Bonds for the purpose of financing the cost of future additions, extensions and improvements to the Drinking Water System, or to refund obligations of the Drinking Water System, subject to the conditions, if any, in the Authorizing Instrument.

(l) Comply with the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, 42 U.S.C. Section 2000d et seq., the Age Discrimination Act, as amended, Public Law 94-135, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (including Executive Orders 11914 and 11250), 29 U.S.C. Section 794, Section 13 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972, Public Law 92-500, Executive Order 11246 regarding equal employment opportunity, and Executive Orders 11625 and 12138.

(m) Undertake all actions necessary to investigate all potential, material claims which the Participant may have against other persons with respect to the Drinking Water System and the Project and take whatever action is necessary or appropriate to (1) recover on any actionable, material claims related to the Project or the Planning, Design or Construction thereof, (2) meet applicable Project performance standards and (3) otherwise operate the Drinking Water System in accordance with applicable federal, State and local law.

(n) Not modify, alter, amend, add to or rescind any provision of the Authorizing Instrument without the prior written consent of the Finance Authority.

(o) In the event the Participant adopts an ordinance or resolution to refund the Bonds, within 5 days of the adoption of the ordinance or resolution, provide written notice to the Finance Authority of the refunding. Any refunding of the Bonds shall only be undertaken by the Participant with the prior written consent of the Finance Authority.

(p) In any year in which total expenditures of Federal financial assistance received from all sources exceeds \$750,000 the Participant shall comply with the Federal Single Audit Act (SAA) of 1984, as amended by the Federal Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (see 2 CFR 200 Subpart F) and have an audit of their use of Federal financial assistance. The Participant agrees to provide the Finance Authority with a copy of the SAA audit within 9 months of the audit period.

(q) Inform the Finance Authority of any findings and recommendations pertaining to the SRF program contained in an audit of 2 CFR 200 Subpart F (a/k/a "Super Circular") matters in which SRF Federal financial assistance was less than \$750,000.

(r) Initiate within 6 months of the audit period corrective actions for those audit reports with findings and recommendations that impact the SRF financial assistance.

(s) Notwithstanding anything in the Authorizing Instrument related to the Bonds (or in any authorizing instrument related to any other outstanding bonds payable from the revenues of the Drinking Water System which are on a parity with the Bonds) to the contrary, in the event any Credit Provider that has provided a Credit Instrument fails to be rated on a long term basis at least "A-/A3" by S&P Global Ratings and Moody's Investors Service, Inc., and their successors (such Credit Instrument, a "Disqualified Instrument"), within 12 months of such failure (or pursuant to such other schedule as may be approved by the Finance Authority), the Participant shall cause cash (or a replacement Credit Instrument from a Credit Provider that is rated on a long term basis at least "AA-/Aa3" by S&P Global Ratings and Moody's Investors Service, Inc., and their successors)(or some combination thereof) in an aggregate amount equal to the stated credit available under the Disqualified Instrument(s) to be deposited in the related reserve account(s) in lieu of such Disqualified Instrument(s). No Disqualified Instrument shall be included as part of the reserve balance which satisfies any such reserve requirement under any such authorizing instrument. Nothing in this subsection shall waive or modify additional requirements contained in any such authorizing instrument (including the Authorizing Instrument related

to the Bonds); the provisions of this subsection and any such authorizing instrument (including the Authorizing Instrument related to the Bonds) shall both be required to be met. Unless and until notice shall be given by the Finance Authority to the Participant, a surety policy issued by MBIA Insurance Corporation or Financial Guaranty Insurance Company that has been reinsured by National Public Finance Guarantee Corporation (formerly known as MBIA Insurance Corp. of Illinois) shall not be treated as a Disqualified Instrument.

(t) (i) comply with Title 40 CFR Part 34 (New Restrictions on Lobbying) and the Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment ("Lobbying Restrictions"); (ii) provide certifications and disclosures related to Lobbying Restrictions in a form and manner as may from time to time be required by SRF Policy Guidelines or the Safe Drinking Water Act including without limitation the Lobbying Restrictions; and (iii) pay any applicable civil penalty required by the Lobbying Restrictions as may be applicable to making a prohibited expenditure under Title 40 CFR Part 34, or failure to file any required certification or lobbying disclosures. The Participant understands and acknowledges that pursuant to such Lobbying Restrictions, the making of any such prohibited expenditure, or any such failure to file or disclose, is subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such expenditure or failure.

(u) Comply with all federal requirements applicable to the Loan (including those imposed by the Safe Drinking Water Act and related SRF Policy Guidelines) which the Participant understands includes, among other, requirements that all of the iron and steel products used in the Project are to be produced in the United States ("American Iron and Steel Requirement") unless (i) the Participant has requested and obtained a waiver from the Agency pertaining to the Project or (ii) the Finance Authority has otherwise advised the Participant in writing that the American Iron and Steel Requirement is not applicable to the Project.

(v) Comply with all record keeping and reporting requirements under the Safe Drinking Water Act, including any reports required by a Federal agency or the Finance Authority such as performance indicators of program deliverables, information on costs and project progress. The Participant understands that (i) each contract and subcontract related to the Project is subject to audit by appropriate federal and state entities and (ii) failure to comply with the Safe Drinking Water Act and this Agreement may be a default hereunder that results in a repayment of the Loan in advance of the maturity of the Bonds and/or other remedial actions.

(w) Whenever from time to time requested by the Finance Authority, submit evidence satisfactory to the Finance Authority demonstrating that the Participant's rates and charges are at a level adequate to produce and maintain sufficient net revenue after providing for the proper Operation and Maintenance of the Drinking Water System, on a proforma basis consistent with SRF Policy Guidelines, to provide 1.25x coverage on all obligations of the Drinking Water System (including the Bonds) and, in the event the Participant's rates and charges are insufficient to demonstrate such coverage, then to the

extent permitted by law annually enact an increase in its rates and charges reasonably designed to be consistent with SRF Policy Guidelines regarding such coverage.

(x) Notwithstanding any provision of the Authorization Instrument to the contrary, not make any payment in lieu of property taxes from any account of the Drinking Water System (i) if the Finance Authority provides notice to the Participant that the Finance Authority has determined in its reasonable discretion that such a transfer adversely affects the Finance Authority and (ii) more frequently than semiannually if the Authority provides notice to the Participant so requiring such a limitation on frequency.

(y) Comply with all requirements of this Agreement applicable to the Loan (including those imposed by the attached Exhibit D).

**Section 3.03. Representations and Warranties of the Participant.** After due investigation and inquiry, the Participant hereby represents and warrants to the Finance Authority that:

(a) The Participant is duly organized and existing under State law and constitutes a “political subdivision” within the meaning of I.C. 5-1.2-2-57 and a “participant” within the meaning of I.C. 5-1.2-2-54. The Project and the Drinking Water System are subject to I.C. 8-1.5 and the Participant has the financial, managerial, technical, and legal capability to operate and maintain its Drinking Water System and the Project, consistent with SRF Policy Guidelines including applicable requirements of the Drinking Water SRF Act.

(b) The Participant and its Drinking Water System are not subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission under I.C. 8-1-2 or any other applicable law and the Project and the Bonds are not subject to the Commission’s review and approval requirements. If the Participant or its Drinking Water System is subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission under I.C. 8-1-2 or any other applicable law, the Commission has reviewed and approved the Project and the issuance of the Bonds and no additional approvals or consents are required to be obtained from the Commission related thereto.

(c) The Participant has full power and authority to adopt the Authorizing Instrument, enter into this Agreement and issue the Bonds and perform its obligations hereunder and thereunder.

(d) By all required action, the Participant has duly adopted the Authorizing Instrument and authorized the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Bonds and all other papers delivered in connection herewith.

(e) Neither the execution of, nor the consummation of the transaction contemplated by, this Agreement nor the compliance with the terms and conditions of any other paper referred to herein, shall conflict with, result in a breach of or constitute a default under, any indenture, mortgage, lease, agreement or instrument to which the Participant is a party or by which the Participant or its property, including the Drinking Water System,



is bound or any law, regulation, order, writ, injunction or decree of any court or governmental agency or instrumentality having jurisdiction.

(f) There is no litigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Participant, upon investigation, threatened that (1) challenges or questions the validity or binding effect of this Agreement, the Authorizing Instrument or the Bonds or the authority or ability of the Participant to execute and deliver this Agreement or the Bonds and perform its obligations hereunder or thereunder or (2) would, if adversely determined, have a significant adverse effect on the ability of the Participant to meet its obligations under this Agreement, the Authorizing Instrument or the Bonds.

(g) The Participant has not at any time failed to pay when due interest or principal on, and it is not now in default under, any warrant or other evidence of obligation or indebtedness of the Participant.

(h) All information furnished by the Participant to the Finance Authority or any of the persons representing the Finance Authority in connection with the Loan or the Project is accurate and complete in all material respects including compliance with the obligations, requirements and undertakings imposed upon the Participant pursuant to this Agreement.

(i) The Participant has taken or will take all proceedings required by law to enable it to issue and sell the Bonds as contemplated by this Agreement.

(j) For any outstanding bonds payable from the revenues of the Drinking Water System which are on a parity with the Bonds, each Credit Provider, if any, that has provided a Credit Instrument is at least rated on a long term basis "A-/A3" long term by S&P Global Ratings and Moody's Investors Service, Inc., and their successors, except as represented and set forth in Exhibit C attached thereto (and with respect to which true, accurate and complete copies of each such Credit Instrument have been delivered to the Finance Authority).

Each of the foregoing representations and warranties will be deemed to have been made by the Participant as of the date of this Agreement and as of the date of any disbursement of Loan proceeds (including from the Construction Fund). Each of the foregoing representations and warranties shall survive the Loan disbursements regardless of any investigation or investigations the Finance Authority may have undertaken.

**Section 3.04. Covenants Regarding Assignment.** The Participant acknowledges that the Finance Authority may pledge, sell or assign the Bonds or cause the Bonds to be pledged, sold or assigned, and certain of its rights related thereto, as permitted pursuant to Section 5.02 herein. The Participant covenants and agrees to cooperate with and assist in, at its expense, any such assignment. Within 30 days following a request by the Finance Authority, the Participant covenants and agrees with the Finance Authority that the Participant will, at its expense, furnish any information, financial or otherwise, with respect to the Participant, this Agreement, the Authorizing Instrument and the Bonds and the Drinking Water System as the Finance Authority reasonably requests in writing to facilitate the sale or assignment of the Bonds.

**Section 3.05. Nature of Information.** All information furnished by the Participant to the Finance Authority or any person representing the Finance Authority in connection with the Loan or the Project may be furnished to any other person the Finance Authority, in its judgment, deems necessary or desirable in its operation and administration of the Drinking Water SRF Program.

**Section 3.06. Tax Covenants.** The Participant hereby covenants that it will not take, or cause or permit to be taken by it or by any party under its control, or fail to take or cause to permit to be taken by it or by any party under its control, any action that would result in the loss of the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the Bonds pursuant to Section 103 of the Code. The Participant further covenants that it will not do any act or thing that would cause the Bonds to be “private activity bonds” within the meaning of Section 141 of the Code or “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code. In furtherance and not in limitation of the foregoing, the Participant shall take all action necessary and appropriate to comply with the arbitrage rebate requirements under Section 148 of the Code to the extent applicable to the Participant or the Bonds, including accounting for and making provision for the payment of any and all amounts that may be required to be paid to the United States of America from time to time pursuant to Section 148 of the Code.

**Section 3.07. Non-Discrimination Covenant.** Pursuant to and with the force and effect set forth in I.C. 22-9-1-10, the Participant hereby covenants that the Participant, and its contractor and subcontractor for the Project, shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment, to be employed in the performance of this Agreement, with respect to the hire, tenure, terms, conditions or privileges of employment, or any matter directly or indirectly related to employment, because of race, color, religion, sex, disability, national origin or ancestry.

(End of Article III)

## **ARTICLE IV - DEFAULTS**

**Section 4.01. Remedies.** The Finance Authority's obligation to make a disbursement under the Loan to the Participant hereunder may be terminated at the option of the Finance Authority, without giving any prior notice to the Participant, in the event: (a) the Participant fails to undertake or perform in a timely manner any of its agreements, covenants, terms or conditions set forth herein or in any paper entered into or delivered in connection herewith (including the Authorizing Instrument); or (b) any representation or warranty made by the Participant as set forth herein or in any paper entered into or delivered in connection herewith is materially false or misleading. Any such event shall constitute an event of default and in addition to any other remedies at law or in equity, the Finance Authority may (x) require a Loan Reduction Payment pursuant to Section 2.06 herein as if it were a date that was three (3) years after the dated date of the Bonds, (y) in the event a Deposit Agreement has not previously been entered into related to the Participant's Bond Fund (including any related reserve), require the Participant to enter into a Deposit Agreement (or to modify any such previously entered Deposit Agreement) and the Participant shall enter into (or modify) such an agreement within 5 days after any such demand and (z) without giving any prior notice, declare the entire outstanding principal amount of the Loan, together with accrued interest thereon, immediately due and payable.

**Section 4.02. Effect of Default.** Failure on the part of the Finance Authority in any instance or under any circumstance to observe or perform fully any obligation assumed by or imposed upon the Finance Authority by this Agreement or by law shall not make the Finance Authority liable in damages to the Participant or relieve the Participant from paying any Bond or fully performing any other obligation required of it under this Agreement or the Authorizing Instrument; provided, however, that the Participant may have and pursue any and all other remedies provided by law for compelling performance by the Finance Authority of such obligation assumed by or imposed upon the Finance Authority. The obligations of the Finance Authority hereunder do not create a debt or a liability of the Finance Authority or the State under the constitution of the State or a pledge of the faith or credit of the Finance Authority or the State and do not directly, indirectly or contingently, obligate the Finance Authority or the State to levy any form of taxation for the payment thereof or to make any appropriation for their payment. Neither the Finance Authority or the State, nor any agent, attorney, member or employee of the Finance Authority or the State shall in any event be liable for damages, if any, for the nonperformance of any obligation or agreement of any kind whatsoever set forth in this Agreement.

**Section 4.03. Defaults under Other Agreements.** The Participant and the Finance Authority agree that any event of default occurring under the Other Agreements shall constitute an event of default under this Agreement. Similarly, the Participant and the Finance Authority agree that any event of default under this Agreement, or under any subsequent financial assistance agreement entered into between the Participant and the Finance Authority, shall constitute an event of default under the Other Agreements and the subsequent financial assistance agreement, if any, as the case may be.

(End of Article IV)

**ARTICLE V**  
**MISCELLANEOUS**

**Section 5.01. Citations.** Any reference to a part, provision, section or other reference description of a federal or State statute, rule or regulation contained herein shall include any amendments, replacements or supplements to such statutes, rules or regulation as may be made effective from time to time. Any reference to a Loan disbursement shall include any disbursement from the Construction Fund. Any use of the term “including” herein shall not be a limitation as to any provision herein contained but shall mean and include, without limitation, the specific matters so referenced.

**Section 5.02. Assignment.** Neither this Agreement, nor the Loan or the proceeds thereof may be assigned by the Participant without the prior written consent of the Finance Authority and any attempt at such an assignment without such consent shall be void. The Finance Authority may at its option sell or assign all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement, the Authorizing Instrument, and the Bonds to an agency of the State or to a separate body corporate and politic of the State or to a trustee under trust instrument to which the Finance Authority, the State or any assignee is a beneficiary or party. The Finance Authority may at its option pledge or assign all or a portion of its rights under this Agreement, the Authorizing Instrument, and the Bonds to any person. The Participant hereby consents to any such pledge or assignment by the Finance Authority. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of any permitted secured party, successor and assign.

**Section 5.03. No Waiver.** Neither the failure of the Finance Authority nor the delay of the Finance Authority to exercise any right, power or privilege under this Agreement shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, power or privilege preclude any other further exercise of any other right, power or privilege.

**Section 5.04. Modifications.** No change or modification of this Agreement shall be valid unless the same is in writing and signed by the parties hereto.

**Section 5.05. Entire Agreement.** This Agreement contains the entire agreement between the parties hereto and there are no promises, agreements, conditions, undertakings, warranties and representations, either written or oral, expressed or implied between the parties hereto other than as herein set forth or as may be made in the Authorizing Instrument and the other papers delivered in connection herewith. In the event there is a conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the Authorizing Instrument, the terms of this Agreement shall control. It is expressly understood and agreed that except as otherwise provided herein this Agreement represents an integration of any and all prior and contemporaneous promises, agreements, conditions, undertakings, warranties and representations between the parties hereto. This Agreement shall not be deemed to be a merger or integration of the existing terms under the Other Agreements except as expressly set forth in Section 4.03 herein.

**Section 5.06. Execution of Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be executed by the Finance Authority and the

Participant, and all of which shall be regarded for all purposes as one original and shall constitute one and the same instrument.

**Section 5.07. Severability of Invalid Provisions.** If any one or more of the covenants or agreements provided in this Agreement on the part of the Finance Authority or the Participant to be performed shall be deemed by a court of competent jurisdiction to be contrary to law or cause the Bonds to be invalid as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction, then such covenant or covenants or agreement or agreements shall be deemed severable from the remaining covenants and agreements and waived and shall in no way affect the validity of the other provisions of this Agreement.

**Section 5.08. Notices.** All notices hereunder shall be sufficiently given for all purposes hereunder if in writing and delivered personally or sent or transmitted to the appropriate destination as set forth below in the manner provided for herein. Notice to the Finance Authority shall be addressed to:

Indiana Finance Authority  
SRF Programs  
100 North Senate, Room 1275  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46204  
Attention: Director of Environmental Programs

or at such other address(es) or number(s) and to the attention of such other person(s) as the Finance Authority may designate by notice to the Participant. Notices to the Participant shall be addressed to:

City of Angola, Indiana  
210 N Public Square  
Angola, Indiana 46703  
Attention: Clerk-Treasurer

or at such other address(es) or number(s) and to the attention of such other person(s) as the Participant may designate by notice to the Finance Authority. Any notice hereunder shall be deemed to have been served or given as of (a) the date such notice is personally delivered, (b) three (3) Business Days after it is mailed U.S. mail, First Class postage prepaid, (c) one (1) Business Day after it is sent on such terms by Federal Express or similar next-day courier, or (d) the same day as it is sent by facsimile transmission with telephonic confirmation of receipt by the person to whom it is sent.

**Section 5.09. Expenses.** The Participant covenants and agrees to pay (a) the fees, costs and expenses in connection with making the Loan, including issuing the Bonds and providing the necessary certificates, documents and opinions required to be delivered therewith; (b) the fees, costs and expenses in connection with making and administering the Loan; (c) the costs and expenses of complying with its covenants made herein; and (d) any and all costs and expenses, including attorneys' fees, incurred by the Finance Authority in connection with the enforcement of this Agreement, the Authorizing Instrument and the Bonds in the event of the breach by the Participant of or a default under this Agreement, the Authorizing Instrument or the Bonds. Notwithstanding clause (b) above, the Participant shall not be obligated to pay any of the fees, costs and expenses in connection with administering the Loan except as follows: (1) the Finance Authority may request and the Participant shall promptly pay (no later than the date first above written), a closing fee in connection with the Loan in an amount determined by the Finance Authority, but not exceeding \$1,500, which may not be paid from a Loan disbursement; (2) the Finance Authority may request and the Participant shall promptly pay (no later than thirty (30) days after any request), an annual administrative fee in connection with the Loan in an amount determined by the Finance Authority, but not exceeding \$1,500, which may not be paid from a Loan disbursement; (3) the Finance Authority may request and the Participant shall promptly pay (no later than thirty (30) days after any request), a Non-Use Fee in connection with the Loan, which may not be paid from a Loan disbursement; (4) for so long as the Finance Authority is the registered owner of the Bonds, at the direction of the Finance Authority, the interest rate on the Bonds may be adjusted to lower the interest rate on the Bonds, and the difference between the amount payable as the original rate on the Bonds and the lower rate shall be deemed an additional administrative fee in connection with the Drinking Water SRF Program; and (5) the Participant shall only be obligated to pay fees, costs and expenses of the Finance Authority's counsel and financial advisers in connection with making the Loan, which may be paid from a Loan disbursement.

**Section 5.10. Applicable Law.** This Agreement shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of Indiana.

**Section 5.11. Term.** This Agreement shall terminate at such time as the Participant has fully met and discharged all of its obligations hereunder, which term may extend beyond the final payment of the Bonds or provision for the payment of the Bonds pursuant to the Authorizing Instrument.

**Section 5.12. Non-Collusion.** The undersigned attests, subject to the penalties of perjury, that he/she is an authorized officer or representative of the Participant, that he/she has not, nor has any other officer or representative of the Participant, directly or indirectly, to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, entered into or offered to enter into any combination, collusion or agreement to receive pay, and that the undersigned has not received or paid any sum of money or other consideration for the execution of this Agreement other than that which appears upon the face of the agreement or is a payment to lawyers, accountants and engineers by the Participant related to customary services rendered in connection with the Loan.

**Section 5.13. Federal Award Information.** The Catalogue of Federal Domestic Assistance (“CFDA”) Number for the Authority’s Drinking Water SRF Program is 66.468 and the Federal Agency & Program Name is “US Environmental Protection Agency Capitalization Grant for Drinking Water State Revolving Funds.”

(End of Article V)

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE HAS  
BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed by their duly authorized officers or officials, all as of the date first above written.

**CITY OF ANGOLA, INDIANA**

“Participant”

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

**INDIANA FINANCE AUTHORITY**

“Finance Authority”

By: \_\_\_\_\_

James P. McGoff

Director of Environmental Programs



## **EXHIBIT A**

The Project consists of the following improvements to the Participant's Drinking Water System:

- 
- 
- 
- 

[The Project contains components that are GPR Projects, which GPR Projects Expenditures have been determined and are expected as of the date of this Agreement to be in the amount as set forth in the Participant's business case or categorical exclusion which is posted at [www.srf.in.gov](http://www.srf.in.gov).]

The Project is more fully described in, and shall be in accordance with, the Preliminary Engineering Report and the Plans and Specifications approved by the Finance Authority (or if designated by the Finance Authority, the Department).

[End of Exhibit A]

**EXHIBIT B**  
**Principal Payment Schedule for the Bonds**

<b><u>Maturity Date</u></b>	<b><u>Principal Amount</u></b>	<b><u>Maturity Date</u></b>	<b><u>Principal Amount</u></b>
08/01/2025	\$	08/01/2042	\$
02/01/2026		02/01/2043	
08/01/2026		08/01/2043	
02/01/2027		02/01/2044	
08/01/2027		08/01/2044	
02/01/2028		02/01/2045	
08/01/2028		08/01/2045	
02/01/2029		02/01/2046	
08/01/2029		08/01/2046	
02/01/2030		02/01/2047	
08/01/2030		08/01/2047	
02/01/2031		02/01/2048	
08/01/2031		08/01/2048	
02/01/2032		02/01/2049	
08/01/2032		08/01/2049	
02/01/2033		02/01/2050	
08/01/2033		08/01/2050	
02/01/2034		02/01/2051	
08/01/2034		08/01/2051	
02/01/2035		02/01/2052	
08/01/2035		08/01/2052	
02/01/2036		02/01/2053	
08/01/2036		08/01/2053	
02/01/2037		02/01/2054	
08/01/2037		08/01/2054	
02/01/2038		02/01/2055	
08/01/2038		08/01/2055	
02/01/2039		02/01/2056	
08/01/2039		08/01/2056	
02/01/2040		02/01/2057	
08/01/2040		08/01/2057	
02/01/2041		02/01/2058	
08/01/2041		08/01/2058	
02/01/2042		02/01/2059	
		<b>TOTAL</b>	
			\$

[End of Exhibit B]

**EXHIBIT C**  
**Credit Instrument**

Credit Providers rated on a long term basis lower than "A-/A3" long term by S&P Global Ratings and Moody's Investors Service, Inc. are:

- None.

[End of Exhibit C]

## **Exhibit D**

### **Additional Terms**

*A. The following additional terms in this Paragraph A are [NOT] applicable to the Loan:*

**“Equivalency Project”** shall mean a project designated by the Finance Authority as an “equivalency project” under the Safe Drinking Water Act related to the “US Environmental Protection Agency Capitalization Grant for Drinking Water State Revolving Funds” for the federal fiscal year designated by the Finance Authority.

**“BIL”** shall mean the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law (BIL) (P.L. 117-58), also known as the “Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act of 2021” (IIJA), signed into law on November 15, 2021.

The Participant understands and acknowledges that the Project has been designated as an Equivalency Project and is required to meet the related applicable requirements of the Safe Drinking Water Act.

The Participant further understands and agrees that it is required to comply with all terms of 2 CFR 200.216, Prohibition on certain telecommunication and video surveillance services or equipment, which among other requirements prohibits the use of Loan proceeds by the Participant to procure (by means of entering into, extending, or renewing contracts) or obtain equipment, systems or services that use “covered telecommunications equipment or services” identified in the regulation as a substantial or essential component of any Drinking Water System, or as critical technology as part of any Drinking Water System. Such prohibitions extend to the use of Loan proceeds by the Participant to enter into a contract with an entity that “uses any equipment, system, or service that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services” as a substantial or essential component of any Drinking Water System, or as critical technology as part of any Drinking Water System. The Participant represents and warrants that it has not procured or obtained from Loan proceeds equipment, systems or services that use “covered telecommunications equipment or services” identified in the regulation as a substantial or essential component of any Drinking Water System, or as critical technology as part of any Drinking Water System.

The Participant further understands and agrees that it shall comply with all federal requirements applicable to the assistance received (including those imposed by BIL) which the Participant understands includes, but is not limited to, the following requirements: that all of the iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the Project are to be produced in the United States ("Build America, Buy America Requirements") unless (i) the Participant has requested and obtained a waiver from the cognizant Agency pertaining to the Project or the Project is otherwise covered by a general applicability waiver; or (ii) all of the contributing Agencies have otherwise advised the Participant in writing that the Build America, Buy America Requirements are not applicable to the Project.

The Participant further understands and agrees that it shall comply with all record keeping and reporting requirements under all applicable legal authorities, including any reports required by

the Finance Authority or the Agency, such as performance indicators of program deliverables, information on costs and progress of the Project. The Participant understands that (i) each contract and subcontract related to the Project is subject to audit by appropriate federal and state entities and (ii) failure to comply with the applicable legal requirements and this Agreement may result in a default hereunder that results in a repayment of the Loan in advance of the maturity of the Bonds, termination and/or repayment of grants, cooperative agreements, direct assistance or other types of financial assistance, and/or other remedial actions.

The Participant further understands and agrees that it shall comply with (i) Executive Order 14030, regarding Climate-Related Financial Risk and (ii) Executive Order 13690, regarding Flood Risk Management Standards.

The Participant further understands that the Project is being financed, in whole or in part, with BIL funds, and therefore must meet the signage requirement as set forth in the United States Environmental Protection Agency's June 2015 Guidelines for Enhancing Public Awareness of SRF Assistance Agreements.

- B. The following additional terms in this Paragraph B related to GPR Projects (and the related defined terms) are [NOT] applicable to the Loan.*

**“GPR Projects”** shall mean Project components that meet the requirement of the “Green Project Reserve (GPR) Sustainability Incentive Program” consistent with SRF Policy Guidelines including applicable requirements of the Drinking Water SRF Act.

**“GPR Projects Adjustment Fee”** shall mean an amount which would equal the gross additional interest that would have accrued on the Bonds from the date of this Agreement through their scheduled final maturity, had such Bonds been issued at an interest rate determined under the Drinking Water SRF Program's interest rate policies and practices using the final, actual GPR Projects Expenditures (rather than the amount referenced in the Participant's business case or categorical exclusion posted at [www.srf.in.gov](http://www.srf.in.gov)), all as determined by the Finance Authority.

**“GPR Projects Expenditures”** shall mean those costs and expenses incurred by the Participant that are part of the Project which are GPR Projects in nature (within the meaning of the Drinking Water SRF Act) as determined by the Finance Authority, in order for the Bonds to receive special interest rate treatment under the Drinking Water SRF Program's interest rate policies and practices.

The Participant understands and acknowledges that a special interest rate has been applied to the Bonds as a result of a portion of the Project having been identified by the Participant as being a GPR Projects project. In the event GPR Projects Expenditures are hereafter determined by the Finance Authority to be less than the amount referenced in the Participant's business case or categorical exclusion, then the Finance Authority may request and the Participant shall promptly pay (no later than thirty (30) days after any request), a GPR Projects Adjustment Fee in connection with the Loan. The Participant shall certify to the Finance Authority those Loan disbursements it represents to be its GPR Projects Expenditures when

and as required by SRF Policy Guidelines. The Participant understands and acknowledges that it is required to submit a business case or categorical exclusion documenting GPR Projects prior to loan closing or if a request is made pursuant to Section 3.02(f) of this Agreement.

- C. *The following additional terms in this Paragraph C related to LLR Projects (and the related defined terms) are [NOT] applicable to the Loan.*

**“LLR Projects”** shall mean Project components that meet the requirement of the “Lead Line Replacement (LLR) Incentive Program” consistent with SRF Policy Guidelines including applicable requirements of the Drinking Water SRF Act.

**“LLR Projects Adjustment Fee”** shall mean an amount which would equal the gross additional interest that would have accrued on the Bonds from the date of this Agreement through their scheduled final maturity, had such Bonds been issued at an interest rate determined under the Drinking Water SRF Program’s interest rate policies and practices using the final, actual LLR Projects Expenditures (rather than the amount referenced in the Participant’s related post-bid and other documents submitted to the Finance Authority), all as determined by the Finance Authority.

**“LLR Projects Expenditures”** shall mean those costs and expenses incurred by the Participant that are part of the Project which are LLR Projects in nature (within the meaning of the Drinking Water SRF Act) as determined by the Finance Authority, in order for the Bonds to receive special interest rate treatment under the Drinking Water SRF Program’s interest rate policies and practices.

The Participant understands and acknowledges that a special interest rate has been applied to the Bonds as a result of a portion of the Project having been identified by the Participant as being a LLR Projects project. In the event LLR Projects Expenditures are hereafter determined by the Finance Authority to be less than the amount referenced in the Participant’s related post-bid and other documents submitted to the Finance Authority, then the Finance Authority may request and the Participant shall promptly pay (no later than thirty (30) days after any request), a LLR Projects Adjustment Fee in connection with the Loan. The Participant shall certify to the Finance Authority those Loan disbursements it represents to be its LLR Projects Expenditures when and as required by SRF Policy Guidelines.

[End of Exhibit D]

**AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF ANGOLA AUTHORIZING THE  
ISSUANCE OF SEWAGE WORKS REVENUE BONDS FOR THE  
PURPOSE OF PROVIDING FUNDS TO PAY THE COST OF CERTAIN  
ADDITIONS, EXTENSIONS AND IMPROVEMENTS TO THE SEWAGE  
WORKS OF SAID CITY, THE ISSUANCE OF REVENUE BONDS TO  
PROVIDE FOR THE COST THEREOF, THE COLLECTION,  
SEGREGATION AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE REVENUES OF SAID  
WORKS, PROVIDING FOR THE SAFEGUARDING OF THE  
INTERESTS OF THE OWNERS OF SAID BONDS, OTHER MATTERS  
CONNECTED THEREWITH, INCLUDING THE ISSUANCE OF NOTES  
IN ANTICIPATION OF BONDS, AND REPEALING ORDINANCES  
INCONSISTENT HERewith**

WHEREAS, the City of Angola, Indiana ("City") has heretofore established, constructed and financed its sewage works, and now owns and operates said sewage works pursuant to Indiana Code 36-9-23, as in effect on the issue date of the bonds authorized herein ("Act"); and

WHEREAS, the Common Council of the City ("Common Council") finds that certain additions, improvements and extensions to said works are necessary; that plans, specifications and estimates have been prepared and filed by the engineers employed by the City for the construction of said additions, improvements and extensions (as more fully set forth in Exhibit A hereto and made a part hereof) (collectively, "Project"); which plans, specifications and estimates have been or will be submitted to all governmental authorities having jurisdiction, particularly the Indiana Department of Environmental Management ("Department"), and have been or will be approved by the aforesaid governmental authorities and are incorporated herein by reference and open for inspection at the office of the Clerk-Treasurer (as hereinafter defined) as required by law; and

WHEREAS, the City has obtained engineers' estimates of the costs for the construction of the Project and has advertised for and will receive bids for the Project, which bids will be subject to the City's obtaining funds to pay for the Project; that on the basis of said bids, the maximum estimated cost of the Project, as defined in IC 36-9-23 and IC 36-9-1-8, including incidental expenses, is in the amount not to exceed Sixteen Million Twenty Thousand Dollars (\$16,020,000); and

WHEREAS, the Common Council finds that funds are expected to be available to apply to a portion of the costs of the Project, and that the remainder of the Project costs and costs associated with the issuance of sewage works revenue bonds ("Bonds"), in one or more series, in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed Sixteen Million Twenty Thousand Dollars (\$16,020,000) and, if necessary, bond anticipation notes ("BANs) in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed Sixteen Million Twenty Thousand Dollars (\$16,020,000); and

WHEREAS, the City desires to authorize the issuance of BANs hereunder, if necessary, in one or more series, and to authorize the refunding of the BANs, if issued; and

WHEREAS, the City may enter into one or more Financial Assistance Agreement, Funding Agreement, Grant Agreement and/or Financial Aid Agreement (substantially in the form attached as Exhibit B hereto and made a part of), together with any subsequent amendments thereto (collectively, "Financial Assistance Agreement") with the Indiana Finance Authority ("Authority") as part of its wastewater loan program, supplemental drinking water and wastewater assistance program, water infrastructure assistance program and/or water infrastructure grant program

(collectively, "IFA Program") established and existing pursuant to IC 5-1.2-1 through IC 5-1.2-4, IC 5-1.2-10, IC 5-1.2-11, IC 5-1.2-14 and/or IC 5-1.2-14.5, pertaining to the Project and the financing of the Project if the Bonds or BANs are sold to the IFA Program; and

WHEREAS, the Common Council understands that for the Project to be permitted to be financed under the IFA Program, the City must (a) agree to own, operate, and maintain the sewage works and the Project for the duration of its useful life and (b) represent and warrant to the Authority that the City has no intent to sell, transfer, or lease the sewage works or the Project for the duration of its useful life; provided, however, this provision shall not apply to any portion of the Project or the waterworks owned, operated and maintained by Pokagon State Park; and

WHEREAS, the City may accept other forms of financial assistance, as and if available from the IFA Program; and

WHEREAS, the Common Council finds that the City has heretofore issued certain "Sewage Works Refunding Revenue Bonds of 2010, Series B" dated December 8, 2010 ("Outstanding Bonds"), originally issued in the amount of \$3,500,000, now outstanding in the amount of \$875,000, and maturing semiannually on January 1 and July 1 over a period ending January 1, 2030, which Outstanding Bonds constitute a first charge upon the Net Revenues (as hereinafter defined) of the sewage works; and

WHEREAS, other than the Outstanding Bonds, there are no other bonds or obligations payable from the Net Revenues of the sewage works; and

WHEREAS, the ordinance authorizing the issuance of the Outstanding Bonds permits the issuance of additional bonds ranking on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds provided that certain conditions can be met, and the City finds that the finances of the sewage works will enable the City to meet the conditions for the issuance of additional parity bonds and that, accordingly, the revenue bonds authorized herein shall constitute a first charge on the Net Revenues of the sewage works, on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Bonds to be issued pursuant to this ordinance will constitute a first charge against the Net Revenues of the sewage works, on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds, and are to be issued subject to the provisions of the laws of the Act, and the terms and restrictions of this ordinance; and

WHEREAS, the Common Council now finds that all conditions precedent to the adoption of an ordinance authorizing the issuance of revenue bonds and BANs have been complied with in accordance with the provisions of the Act;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE COMMON COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ANGOLA, INDIANA, THAT:

Section 1. Authorization of Project. The City shall proceed with the construction of the Project in accordance with the preliminary plans, specifications and cost estimates heretofore prepared and filed by consulting engineers employed by the City, which preliminary plans, specifications and cost estimates are now on file or will be subsequently placed on file in the office of the Clerk-Treasurer of the City ("Clerk-Treasurer") for public inspection pursuant to IC 36-1-5-4, and are hereby adopted and approved, and by reference made a part of this ordinance as fully as if the same were attached hereto and incorporated herein. The estimated cost of the Project is expected not to exceed Sixteen Million Twenty Thousand Dollars (\$16,020,000), plus investment earnings on the BAN and bond proceeds. The terms "sewage works," "sewage works system," "system," "works" and words of like import where used in this ordinance shall be construed to



mean the Treatment Works, as defined in the Financial Assistance Agreement between the City and the Authority and includes the Project, all structures and property of the existing sewage works system and all real estate and equipment used in connection therewith and appurtenances thereto, and all extensions, additions and improvements thereto and replacements thereof now or at any time hereafter constructed or acquired. The Project shall be constructed in accordance with the plans and specifications heretofore mentioned, which Project is hereby approved. The Project shall be constructed and the BANs and Bonds herein authorized shall be issued pursuant to and in accordance with the Act.

In the event the Bonds or BANs are purchased by the Authority as part of the IFA Program, on behalf of the City, the Common Council hereby (i) agrees to own, operate and maintain the sewage works and the Project for the duration of its useful life and (ii) represents and warrants to the Authority that the City has no intent to sell, transfer or lease the sewage works or the Project for the duration of its useful life; provided, however, this provision shall not apply to any portion of the Project or the waterworks owned, operated and maintained by Pokagon State Park.

Section 2. Issuance of BANs and Bonds; Registrar and Paying Agent; Book-Entry Provisions. (a) The City shall issue, if necessary, its BANs for the purpose of procuring interim financing to apply on the cost of the Project, if any, and to pay costs of issuance. The City may issue its BANs, in one or more series, in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed Sixteen Million Twenty Thousand Dollars (\$16,020,000) to be designated "[Taxable] Sewage Works Bond Anticipation Notes of \_\_\_\_" (to be completed with the year in which issued and the appropriate series designation, if any). The BANs shall be sold at not less than 100% of their par value, shall be numbered consecutively from 1 upward, shall be in any multiples of One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000) as set forth in the hereinafter defined Purchase Agreement for the BANs or in denominations of One Dollar (\$1) each or integral multiples thereof, if sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, shall be dated as of the date of delivery thereof, and shall bear interest at a rate not to exceed five percent (5%) per annum (the exact rate or rates to be determined through negotiation with the purchaser of the BANs) payable upon maturity or redemption. The BANs will mature no later than five (5) years after their date of delivery. The BANs are subject to renewal or extension at an interest rate or rates not to exceed five percent (5%) per annum (the exact rate or rates to be negotiated with the purchaser of the BANs). The term of the BANs and all renewal BANs may not exceed five years from the date of delivery of the initial BANs. The BANs shall be registered in the name of the purchasers thereof.

Notwithstanding anything in this ordinance to the contrary, any series of BANs issued hereunder, may bear interest that is taxable and included in the gross income of the owners thereof. If any such BANs are issued on a taxable basis, the designated name shall include the term "Taxable" as the first word in the designated name.

The BANs shall be issued pursuant to IC 5-1.2-1 through IC 5-1.2-4, 5-1.2-10, IC 5-1.2-11, IC 5-1.2-14 and/or IC 5-1.2-14.5 if sold to the Authority, IC 5-1.5-8-6.1 if sold to the Indiana Bond Bank or pursuant to IC 5-1-14-5 if sold to a financial institution or any other purchaser. Payment on the BANs may be made in installments. The City shall pledge to the payment of the principal of and interest on the BANs the proceeds from the issuance of revenue bonds pursuant to and in the manner prescribed by the Act. The revenue bonds will be payable solely out of and constitute a first charge against the Net Revenues (herein defined as gross revenues, inclusive of System Development Charges (as hereafter defined), of the sewage works of the City remaining after the payment of the reasonable expenses of operation, repair and maintenance, excluding transfers for payment in lieu of property taxes ("PILOTS")) of the sewage works of the City,

whether now or hereafter constructed or acquired, on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds. For purposes of this ordinance, "System Development Charges" shall mean the proceeds and balances from any non-recurring charges such as tap fees, subsequent connector fees (including any such fees enacted under IC 36-9-23-29), capacity or contribution fees, and other similar one-time charges that are available for deposit under this ordinance.

(b) The City shall issue its the Bonds, in one or more series, in the aggregate principal amount not to exceed Sixteen Million Twenty Thousand Dollars (\$16,020,000) to be designated "[Taxable] Sewage Works Revenue Bonds of \_\_\_\_," to be completed with the year in which issued and series designation, if any, for the purpose of procuring funds to apply on the cost of the Project, refunding the BANs, if issued, and issuance costs. The Bonds shall be payable solely out of and constitute a first charge against the Net Revenues (inclusive of System Development Charges), on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds.

The Bonds shall be issued and sold at a price not less than their par value if sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program or not less than 98% of their par value if sold to any other purchaser, shall be issued in fully registered form in any multiples of One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000) or in denominations of One Dollar (\$1) each or integral multiples thereof, if sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, numbered consecutively from 1 up, originally dated as of the date of delivery and shall bear interest at a rate or rates not exceeding five percent (5%) per annum (the exact rate or rates to be determined through negotiation with the Authority, through its IFA Program or as determined by bidding). Interest on the Bonds is payable semiannually on January 1 and July 1 in each year, commencing on the first January 1 or the first July 1 after the date of issuance of the Bonds, as determined by the Clerk-Treasurer, with the advice of the City's municipal advisor. Principal shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America, at the principal office of the Paying Agent (as hereinafter defined) and such Bonds shall mature semiannually on January 1 and July 1, or be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption, over a period ending no later than thirty-five (35) years after the date of issuance if sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, and in such amounts that will either (i) produce as level annual debt service as practicable taking into account the annual debt service on the Outstanding Bonds and all series of Bonds issued hereunder, or (ii) if the Bonds are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, allow the City to meet the coverage and/or amortization requirements of the IFA Program. If the Bonds are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, such debt service schedule shall be finalized and set forth in the Financial Assistance Agreement.

All or a portion of the Bonds may be issued as one or more term bonds, upon election of the purchaser thereof. Such term bonds shall have a stated maturity or maturities consistent with the maturity schedule determined in accordance with the preceding paragraph, on January 1 or July 1 in the years as determined by the purchaser thereof, but in no event later than the final serial maturity date of the Bonds as determined in accordance with the above paragraph. The term bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption and final payment(s) at maturity at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on principal payment dates which are hereinafter determined in accordance with the above paragraph.

Each series of Bonds issued hereunder shall rank on a parity with each other, including the pledge of Net Revenues under this ordinance.

Interest on the Bonds and BANs shall be calculated according to a 360-day calendar year containing twelve 30-day months.

Notwithstanding anything in this ordinance to the contrary, any series of Bonds or BANs issued hereunder, may bear interest that is taxable and included in the gross income of the owners

thereof. If any such Bonds or BANs are issued on a taxable basis, the designated name shall include the term "Taxable" as the first word in the designated name.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, the City may accept any other forms of financial assistance, as and if available, from the IFA Program (including without limitation any forgivable loans, grants or other assistance) whether available as an alternative to any Bond or BAN related provision otherwise provided for herein or as a supplement or addition thereto. If required by the IFA Program to be eligible for such financial assistance, one or more of the series of the Bonds issued hereunder may be issued on a basis such that the payment of the principal of or interest on (or both) such series of Bonds is junior and subordinate to the payment of the principal of and interest on other series of Bonds issued hereunder (and/or any other revenue bonds secured by a pledge of Net Revenues, whether now outstanding or hereafter issued), all as provided by the terms of such series of Bonds as modified pursuant to this authorization. Such financial assistance, if any, shall be provided in the Financial Assistance Agreement and the Bonds of each series of Bonds issued hereunder (including any modification made pursuant to the authorization in this paragraph to the form of Bonds otherwise contained herein).

(c) The Clerk-Treasurer is hereby authorized to contract with a qualified financial institution to serve as Registrar and Paying Agent for the Bonds and the BANs, which Registrar is hereby charged with the responsibility of authenticating the Bonds ("Registrar" or "Paying Agent"). The Clerk-Treasurer is hereby authorized to enter into such agreements or understandings with such institution as will enable the institution to perform the services required of a Registrar and Paying Agent. The Clerk-Treasurer is further authorized to pay such fees as the institution may charge for the services it provides as Registrar and Paying Agent, and such fees may be paid from the Sewage Works Sinking Fund (as defined herein and continued hereunder) to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds and fiscal agency charges.

As to the BANs and as to the Bonds, if sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program or any other purchaser that does not object to such designation, the Clerk-Treasurer may serve as Registrar and Paying Agent and in that case is hereby charged with the duties of a Registrar and Paying Agent.

If the Bonds or BANs are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, the principal of and interest thereon shall be paid by wire transfer to such financial institution if and as directed by the Authority on the due date of such payment or, if such due date is a day when financial institutions are not open for business, on the business day immediately after such due date. So long as the Authority as part of its IFA Program is the owner of the Bonds or BANs, such Bonds and BANs shall be presented for payment as directed by the Authority.

If such Bonds and BANs are not sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program or if wire transfer payment is not required, the principal and interest on the BANs and the principal of the Bonds shall be payable at the principal office of the Paying Agent and all payments of interest on the Bonds shall be paid by check mailed one business day prior to the interest payment date to the registered owners thereof, as of the fifteenth day of the month preceding each payment ("Record Date"), at the addresses as they appear on the registration books kept by the Registrar or at such other address as is provided to the Paying Agent in writing by such registered owner on or before such Record Date. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Bonds shall not be required to be presented or surrendered to receive payment in connection with any mandatory sinking fund redemption until the final maturity date of the Bonds or earlier payment in full of the Bonds. If payment of principal or interest is made to a depository, payment shall be made by wire transfer on the payment date in same-day funds. If the payment date occurs on a date when

financial institutions are not open for business, the wire transfer shall be made on the next succeeding business day. The Paying Agent shall be instructed to wire transfer payments by 1:00 p.m. (New York City time) so such payments are received at the depository by 2:30 p.m. (New York City time).

All payments on the Bonds and BANs shall be made in any coin or currency of the United States of America, which on the date of such payment, shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

Each Bond shall be transferable or exchangeable only upon the books of the City kept for that purpose at the principal office of the Registrar, by the registered owner thereof in person, or by its attorney duly authorized in writing, upon surrender of such Bond together with a written instrument of transfer or exchange satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by the registered owner or its attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon a new fully registered Bond or Bonds in the same aggregate principal amount and of the same maturity shall be executed and delivered in the name of the transferee or transferees or the registered owner, as the case may be, in exchange therefor. The costs of such transfer or exchange shall be borne by the City. The City and the Registrar and Paying Agent for the Bonds may treat and consider the person in whose name such Bonds are registered as the absolute owner thereof for all purposes including for the purpose of receiving payment of, or on account of, the principal thereof and interest due thereon.

The Registrar and Paying Agent may at any time resign as Registrar and Paying Agent upon giving 30 days' notice in writing to the City and by first class mail to each registered owner of the Bonds then outstanding, and such resignation will take effect at the end of such 30-day period or upon the earlier appointment of a successor registrar and paying agent by the City. Any such notice to the City may be served personally or sent by registered mail. The Registrar and Paying Agent may be removed at any time as Registrar and Paying Agent by the City, in which event the City may appoint a successor registrar and paying agent. The City shall notify each registered owner of the Bonds then outstanding by first class mail of the removal of the Registrar and Paying Agent. Notices to the registered owners of the Bonds shall be deemed to be given when mailed by first class mail to the addresses of such registered owners as they appear on the registration books kept by the Registrar.

Upon the appointment of any successor registrar and paying agent by the City, the Clerk-Treasurer is authorized and directed to enter into such agreements and understandings with such successor registrar and paying agent as will enable the institution to perform the services required of a registrar and paying agent for the Bonds. The Clerk-Treasurer is further authorized to pay such fees as the successor registrar and paying agent may charge for the services it provides as registrar and paying agent and such fees may be paid from the Sewage Works Sinking Fund continued in Section 13 hereof. Any predecessor registrar and paying agent shall deliver all of the Bonds and any cash or investments in its possession with respect thereto, together with the registration books, to the successor registrar and paying agent.

Interest on Bonds sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program shall be paid from the date or dates of payments made by the Authority as part of its purchase of the Bonds pursuant to the Financial Assistance Agreement. Interest on all other Bonds shall be payable from the interest payment date to which interest has been paid next preceding the authentication date of the Bonds unless the Bonds are authenticated after the Record Date and on or before such interest payment date in which case they shall bear interest from such interest payment date, or unless the Bonds are authenticated on or before the Record Date preceding the first interest payment date, in which case they shall bear interest from the original date until the principal shall be fully paid.

(d) The City has determined that it may be beneficial to the City to have the Bonds held by a central depository system pursuant to an agreement between the City and The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("Depository Trust Company") and have transfers of the Bonds effected by book-entry on the books of the central depository system ("Book Entry System"). Such book-entry Bonds shall be initially issued in the form of a separate single authenticated fully registered bond for the aggregate principal amount of each separate maturity of the Bonds. In such case, upon initial issuance of the book-entry Bonds, the ownership of such Bonds shall be registered in the register kept by the Registrar in the name of CEDE & CO., as nominee of the Depository Trust Company.

With respect to the Bonds registered in the register kept by the Registrar in the name of CEDE & CO., as nominee of the Depository Trust Company, the City and the Paying Agent shall have no responsibility or obligation to any other holders or owners (including any beneficial owner ("Beneficial Owner")) of the Bonds with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of the Depository Trust Company, CEDE & CO., or any Beneficial Owner with respect to ownership questions, (ii) the delivery to any bondholder (including any Beneficial Owner) or any other person, other than the Depository Trust Company, of any notice with respect to the Bonds including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any bondholder (including any Beneficial Owner) or any other person, other than the Depository Trust Company, of any amount with respect to the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds except as otherwise provided herein.

No person other than the Depository Trust Company shall receive an authenticated Bond evidencing an obligation of the City to make payments of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds pursuant to this ordinance. The City and the Registrar and Paying Agent may treat as and deem the Depository Trust Company or CEDE & CO. to be the absolute bondholder of each of the Bonds for the purpose of (i) payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Bonds; (ii) giving notices of redemption and other notices permitted to be given to bondholders with respect to such Bonds; (iii) registering transfers with respect to such Bonds; (iv) obtaining any consent or other action required or permitted to be taken of or by bondholders; (v) voting; and (vi) for all other purposes whatsoever. The Paying Agent shall pay all principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds only to or upon the order of the Depository Trust Company, and all such payments shall be valid and effective fully to satisfy and discharge the City's and the Paying Agent's obligations with respect to principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. Upon delivery by the Depository Trust Company to the City of written notice to the effect that the Depository Trust Company has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of CEDE & CO., and subject to the provisions herein with respect to consents, the words "CEDE & CO." in this ordinance shall refer to such new nominee of the Depository Trust Company. Notwithstanding any other provision hereof to the contrary, so long as any Bond is registered in the name of CEDE & CO., as nominee of the Depository Trust Company, all payments with respect to the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Bonds and all notices with respect to such Bonds shall be made and given, respectively, to the Depository Trust Company as provided in a representation letter from the City to the Depository Trust Company.

Upon receipt by the City of written notice from the Depository Trust Company to the effect that the Depository Trust Company is unable or unwilling to discharge its responsibilities and no substitute depository willing to undertake the functions of the Depository Trust Company hereunder can be found which is willing and able to undertake such functions upon reasonable and customary terms, then the Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the register of

the City kept by the Registrar in the name of CEDE & CO., as nominee of the Depository Trust Company, but may be registered in whatever name or names the bondholders transferring or exchanging the Bonds shall designate, in accordance with the provisions of this ordinance.

If the City determines that it is in the best interest of the bondholders that they be able to obtain certificates for the fully registered Bonds, the City may notify the Depository Trust Company and the Registrar, whereupon the Depository Trust Company will notify the Beneficial Owners of the availability through the Depository Trust Company of certificates for the Bonds. In such event, the Registrar shall prepare, authenticate, transfer and exchange certificates for the bonds as requested by the Depository Trust Company and any Beneficial Owners in appropriate amounts, and whenever the Depository Trust Company requests the City and the Registrar to do so, the Registrar and the City will cooperate with the Depository Trust Company by taking appropriate action after reasonable notice (i) to make available one or more separate certificates evidencing the fully registered Bonds of any Beneficial Owner's Depository Trust Company account or (ii) to arrange for another securities depository to maintain custody of certificates for and evidencing the Bonds.

If the Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the name of the Depository Trust Company, the Registrar shall cause the Bonds to be printed in blank in such number as the Registrar shall determine to be necessary or customary; provided, however, that the Registrar shall not be required to have such Bonds printed until it shall have received from the City indemnification for all costs and expenses associated with such printing.

In connection with any notice or other communication to be provided to bondholders by the City or the Registrar with respect to any consent or other action to be taken by bondholders, the City or the Registrar, as the case may be, shall establish a record date for such consent or other action and give the Depository Trust Company notice of such record date not less than fifteen (15) calendar days in advance of such record date to the extent possible.

So long as the Bonds are registered in the name of the Depository Trust Company or CEDE & CO. or any substitute nominee, the City and the Registrar and Paying Agent shall be entitled to request and to rely upon a certificate or other written representation from the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds or from the Depository Trust Company on behalf of such Beneficial Owners stating the amount of their respective beneficial ownership interests in the Bonds and setting forth the consent, advice, direction, demand or vote of the Beneficial Owners as of a record date selected by the Registrar and the Depository Trust Company, to the same extent as if such consent, advice, direction, demand or vote were made by the bondholders for purposes of this ordinance and the City and the Registrar and Paying Agent shall for such purposes treat the Beneficial Owners as the bondholders. Along with any such certificate or representation, the Registrar may request the Depository Trust Company to deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Registrar a list of all Beneficial Owners of the bonds, together with the dollar amount of each Beneficial Owner's interest in the Bonds and the current addresses of such Beneficial Owners.

The BANs may be issued in book-entry form and in that case all of the provisions set forth in this Section 2 shall apply.

**Section 3. Redemption of BANs and Bonds.** (a) The BANs are prepayable by the City, in whole or in part, upon twenty (20) days' notice to the owner of the BANs, without any premium.

(b) For any Bonds sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, such Bonds are redeemable at the option of the City, but no sooner than ten (10) years after their date of delivery, and thereafter on any date, on sixty (60) days' notice, in whole or in part, in inverse order of maturity, and by lot within a maturity, at face value together with a premium no greater than 2%,

plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption; provided however if the Bonds are sold to the IFA Program and registered in the name of the Authority, the Bonds shall not be redeemable at the option of the City unless and until consented to by the Authority. The exact redemption dates and premiums shall be established by the Clerk-Treasurer, with the advice of the City's municipal advisor, prior to the sale of the Bonds.

For any Bonds not sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, the Bonds are redeemable at the option of the City on any date no later than eight (8) years after their date of delivery, on thirty (30) days' notice, in whole or in part, in the order of maturity as determined by the City and by lot within a maturity, at face value, together with a premium no greater than 2%, plus in each case accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. The exact redemption features shall be determined by the Clerk-Treasurer, with the advice of the City's municipal advisor prior to the sale of the Bonds.

(c) If any Bond is issued as a term bond, the Paying Agent shall credit against the mandatory sinking fund requirement for the Bonds maturing as term bonds, and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation, in the order determined by the City, any Bonds maturing as term bonds which have previously been redeemed (otherwise than as a result of a previous mandatory redemption requirement) or delivered to the Registrar for cancellation or purchased for cancellation by the Paying Agent and not theretofore applied as a credit against any redemption obligation. Each Bond maturing as a term bond so delivered or canceled shall be credited by the Paying Agent at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the mandatory sinking fund obligation on such mandatory sinking fund date, and any excess of such amount shall be credited on future redemption obligations, and the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed by operation of the mandatory sinking fund requirement shall be accordingly reduced; provided, however, the Paying Agent shall credit only such Bonds maturing as term bonds to the extent received on or before forty-five (45) days preceding the applicable mandatory redemption date.

Each authorized denomination shall be considered a separate bond for purposes of optional and mandatory redemption. If less than an entire maturity is called for redemption, the Bonds to be called for redemption shall be selected by lot by the Registrar. If some Bonds are to be redeemed by optional redemption and mandatory sinking fund redemption on the same date, the Registrar shall select by lot the Bonds for optional redemption before selecting the Bonds by lot for the mandatory sinking fund redemption.

(d) Notice of redemption shall be given not less than sixty (60) days, if the Bonds are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, and thirty (30) days, if the Bonds are sold to another purchaser, prior to the date fixed for redemption unless such redemption notice is waived by the owner of the Bond or Bonds redeemed. Such notice shall be mailed to the address of the registered owner as shown on the registration record of the City as of the date which is sixty-five (65) days if the Bonds are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, and forty-five (45) days if the Bonds are sold to another purchaser, prior to such redemption date. The notice shall specify the date and place of redemption and sufficient identification of the Bonds called for redemption. The place of redemption may be determined by the City. Interest on the Bonds so called for redemption shall cease on the redemption date fixed in such notice if sufficient funds are available at the place of redemption to pay the redemption price on the date so named.

Section 4. Execution of Bonds and BANs; Pledge of Net Revenues to Bonds. The BANs and Bonds shall be signed in the name of the City by the manual, electronic or facsimile signature of the Mayor of the City ("Mayor") and attested by the manual, electronic or facsimile signature of its Clerk-Treasurer, who shall affix the seal of the City to each of the BANs and Bonds





The City of Angola ("City"), in Steuben County, State of Indiana, for value received, hereby promises to pay to the Registered Owner (named above) or registered assigns, solely out of the special revenue fund hereinafter referred to, the Principal Sum set forth above[, or so much thereof as may be advanced from time to time and be outstanding as evidenced by the records of the registered owner making payment for this Bond, or its assigns,] on [the Maturity Date set forth above] **OR** [January 1 and July 1 on the dates and in the amounts as set forth on Exhibit A attached hereto] (unless this Bond be subject to and shall have been duly called for redemption and payment as provided for herein), and to pay interest hereon until the Principal Sum shall be fully paid at the rate[s] per annum [specified above] **OR** [as set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto] from [the dates of payment made on this Bond,] **OR** [the interest payment date to which interest has been paid next preceding the Authentication Date of this Bond unless this Bond is authenticated after the fifteenth day of the month preceding an interest payment date and on or before such interest payment in which case it shall bear interest from such interest payment date, or unless this Bond is authenticated on or before \_\_\_\_\_ 15, \_\_\_\_\_, in which case it shall bear interest from the Original Date,] which interest is payable semiannually on January 1 and July 1 of each year, beginning on \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_\_\_. Interest shall be calculated according to a 360-day calendar year containing twelve 30-day months.

[The principal of this Bond is payable at a designated office of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. ("Registrar" or "Paying Agent").] All payments of [principal and] interest on this Bond shall be paid by [check mailed one business day prior to the interest payment date] **OR** [wire transfer for deposit to a financial institution as directed by the Indiana Finance Authority ("Authority") on the due date or, if such due date is a day when financial institutions are not open for business, on the business day immediately after such due date] to the registered owner hereof, as of the fifteenth day of the month preceding such payment, at the address as it appears on the registration books kept by [\_\_\_\_\_ ("Registrar" or "Paying Agent") in the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_] **OR** [the Registrar] or at such other address as is provided to the Paying Agent in writing by the registered owner. [If payment of principal or interest is made to a depository, payment shall be made by wire transfer on the payment date in same-day funds. If the payment date occurs on a date when financial institutions are not open for business, the wire transfer shall be made on the next succeeding business day. The Paying Agent shall wire transfer payments by 1:00 p.m. (New York City time) so such payments are received at the depository by 2:30 p.m. (New York City time).] [Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, this Bond shall not be required to be presented or surrendered to receive payment in connection with any mandatory sinking fund redemption until the final maturity date of this Bond or earlier payment in full of this Bond.] All payments on the Bond shall be made in any coin or currency of the United States of America, which on the dates of such payment, shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

This Bond shall not constitute an indebtedness of the City within the meaning of the provisions and limitations of the constitution of the State of Indiana, and the City shall not be obligated to pay this Bond or the interest hereon except from the Sinking Fund provided from the Net Revenues (as hereinafter defined).

This Bond is [the only] one of an authorized issue of Bonds of the City, [[to be] [issued in series] of like date, tenor and effect, [except as to rates of interest[, series designation,] and dates of maturity]], in the total amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars

(\$ \_\_\_\_\_) ("Bonds"), numbered from 1 up, issued for the purpose of providing funds to be applied on the cost of the construction of improvements to the sewage works of the City[, to refund interim notes issued in anticipation of the Bonds] and to pay issuance expenses, as authorized by an Ordinance adopted by the Common Council of the City on the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2025, entitled "An Ordinance of the City of Angola authorizing the issuance of sewage works revenue bonds for the purpose of providing funds to pay the cost of certain additions, extensions and improvements to the sewage works of said City, the issuance of revenue bonds to provide for the cost thereof, the collection, segregation and distribution of the revenues of said works, providing for the safeguarding of the interests of the owners of said bonds, other matters connected therewith, including the issuance of notes in anticipation of bonds, and repealing ordinances inconsistent herewith" ("Ordinance"), and in strict compliance with the provisions of IC 36-9-23, as in effect on the issue date of the Bonds ("Act").

[Reference is hereby made to the Financial Assistance Agreement ("Financial Assistance Agreement") between the City and the Authority concerning certain terms and covenants pertaining to the sewage works project and the purchase of this Bond as part of the wastewater loan program established and existing pursuant to IC 5-1.2-1 through IC 5-1.2-4 and IC 5-1.2-10.]

Pursuant to the provisions of the Act and the Ordinance, the principal and interest of this Bond and all other Bonds of said issue[, including the [Taxable] Sewage Works Revenue Bonds of \_\_\_\_\_, Series \_\_\_\_ ("Series \_\_\_\_ Bonds")] and any bonds hereafter issued on a parity therewith, are payable solely from the Sewage Works Sinking Fund (as defined in and continued by the Ordinance) to be provided from the Net Revenues (defined as the gross revenues, inclusive of System Development Charges (as defined in the Ordinance), of the sewage works of the City remaining after the payment of the reasonable expenses of operation, repair and maintenance, excluding transfers for payment in lieu of property taxes ("PILOTS")) of the sewage works of the City, whether now or hereafter constructed or acquired. The Bonds rank on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds (as defined in the Ordinance).

The City irrevocably pledges the entire Net Revenues of said sewage works to the prompt payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds authorized by the Ordinance, of which this is one, and any bonds ranking on a parity therewith, including the Outstanding Bonds [and the Series \_\_\_\_ Bonds], to the extent necessary for that purpose, and covenants that it will cause to be fixed, maintained and collected such rates and charges for service rendered by said works as are sufficient in each year for the payment of the proper and reasonable expenses of [Operation and Maintenance (as defined in the Financial Assistance Agreement)] **OR** [operation, repair and maintenance] of said works and for the payment of the sums required to be paid into the Sinking Fund under the provisions of the Act and the Ordinance. If the City or the proper officers of the City shall fail or refuse to so fix, maintain and collect such rates or charges, or if there be a default in the payment of the interest on or principal of this Bond, the owner of this Bond shall have all of the rights and remedies provided for in the Act, including the right to have a receiver appointed to administer the works and to charge and collect rates sufficient to provide for the payment of this Bond and the interest hereon.

[The Bonds shall be initially issued in a Book Entry System (as defined in the Ordinance). The provisions of this Bond and of the Ordinance are subject in all respects to the provisions of

the Letter of Representations between the City and The Depository Trust Company, or any substitute agreement, effecting such Book Entry System.]

The City further covenants that it will set aside and pay into its Sinking Fund a sufficient amount of the Net Revenues of said works to meet: (a) the interest on all bonds which by their terms are payable from the revenues of the sewage works, as such interest shall fall due; (b) the necessary fiscal agency charges for paying the bonds and interest; (c) the principal of all bonds which by their terms are payable from the revenues of the sewage works, as such principal shall fall due; and (d) an additional amount to [create and] maintain the reserve required by the Ordinance. Such required payments shall constitute a first charge upon all the Net Revenues of said works, on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds [and the Series \_\_\_\_ Bonds].

The Bonds of this issue maturing on \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_\_\_, and thereafter, are redeemable at the option of the City on \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_\_\_, or any date thereafter, on [sixty (60)] **OR** [thirty (30)] days' notice, in whole or in part, [in the order of maturity as determined by the City] **OR** [in inverse order of maturity] and by lot within a maturity, at face value together with the following premiums:

\_\_\_\_ % if redeemed on \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_\_\_ or thereafter  
on or before \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_\_\_;  
\_\_\_\_ % if redeemed on \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_\_\_ or thereafter  
on or before \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_\_\_;  
\_\_\_\_ % if redeemed on \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_\_\_, or thereafter  
prior to maturity;

plus in each case accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption[; provided however if the Bonds are registered in the name of the Authority, the Bonds shall not be redeemable at the option of the City unless and until consented to by the Authority].

[The Bonds maturing on \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_\_\_ are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to maturity, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest, on the dates and in the amounts set forth below:

<u>Date</u>	<u>Term Bond</u>	<u>Amount</u>
-------------	------------------	---------------

\*

\*Final Maturity]

Each [One Dollar (\$1)] **OR** [One Thousand Dollar (\$1,000)] principal amount shall be considered a separate bond for purposes of optional [and mandatory] redemption. If less than an entire maturity is called for redemption, the Bonds to be called for redemption shall be selected by lot by the Registrar. [If some Bonds are to be redeemed by optional redemption and mandatory sinking fund redemption on the same date, the Registrar shall select by lot the Bonds for optional redemption before selecting the Bonds by lot for the mandatory sinking fund redemption.]

Notice of redemption shall be mailed to the address of the registered owner as shown on the registration record of the City, as of the date which is [sixty-five (65)] **OR** [forty-five (45)] days prior to such redemption date, not less than [sixty (60)] **OR** [thirty (30)] days prior to the date fixed for redemption. The notice shall specify the date and place of redemption and sufficient identification of the Bonds called for redemption. The place of redemption may be determined by the City. Interest on the Bonds so called for redemption shall cease on the redemption date fixed in such notice, if sufficient funds are available at the place of redemption to pay the redemption price on the date so named.

If this Bond shall not be presented for payment or redemption on the date fixed therefor, the City may deposit in trust with its depository bank, an amount sufficient to pay such Bond or the redemption price, as the case may be, and thereafter the registered owner shall look only to the funds so deposited in trust with said bank for payment and the City shall have no further obligation or liability in respect thereto.

This Bond is transferable or exchangeable only upon the books of the City kept for that purpose at [the] **OR** [a designated trust] office of the Registrar, by the registered owner hereof in person, or by its attorney duly authorized in writing, upon surrender of this Bond together with a written instrument of transfer or exchange satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by the registered owner or its attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon a new fully registered Bond or Bonds in the same aggregate principal amount and of the same maturity, shall be executed and delivered in the name of the transferee or transferees or to the registered owner, as the case may be, in exchange therefor. The City, the Registrar and any paying agent for this Bond may treat and consider the person in whose name this Bond is registered as the absolute owner hereof for all purposes including for the purpose of receiving payment of, or on account of, the principal hereof and interest due hereon.

This Bond is subject to defeasance prior to redemption or payment as provided in the Ordinance referred to herein. THE OWNER OF THIS BOND, BY THE ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, HEREBY AGREES TO ALL THE TERMS AND PROVISIONS CONTAINED IN THE ORDINANCE. The Ordinance may be amended without the consent of the owners of the Bonds as provided in the Ordinance.

The Bonds maturing in any one year are issuable only in fully registered form in the denomination of [\$1] **OR** [\$1,000] or any integral multiple thereof not exceeding the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds maturing in such year.

It is hereby certified and recited that all acts, conditions and things required to be done precedent to and in the preparation and complete execution, issuance and delivery of this Bond have been done and performed in regular and due form as provided by law.

This Bond shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication hereon shall have been executed by an authorized representative of the Registrar.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the City of Angola, in Steuben County, Indiana, has caused this Bond to be executed in its corporate name by the manual, electronic or facsimile signature of

its Mayor, its corporate seal to be hereunto affixed, imprinted or impressed by any means and attested manually, electronically or by facsimile by its Clerk-Treasurer.

CITY OF ANGOLA, INDIANA

[SEAL]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Clerk-Treasurer

REGISTRAR'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

It is hereby certified that this Bond is one of the Bonds described in the Ordinance.

\_\_\_\_\_,  
as Registrar

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Representative

ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto \_\_\_\_\_, the within Bond and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints \_\_\_\_\_, attorney, to transfer the within Bond in the books kept for the registration thereof with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTICE: Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution participating in a Securities Transfer Association recognized signature guarantee program.

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as it appears on the face of the within Bond in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.

[EXHIBIT A

[To be completed on a separate page]]

[End of Bond Form]

Section 6. Preparation and Sale of BANs and Bonds. The Clerk-Treasurer is hereby authorized and directed to have the BANs and Bonds prepared, and the Mayor and Clerk-Treasurer are hereby authorized and directed to execute the BANs and Bonds in the form and manner herein provided. The Clerk-Treasurer is hereby authorized and directed to deliver the BANs and Bonds to the respective purchasers thereof after sale made in accordance with the provisions of this ordinance, provided that at the time of the delivery the Clerk-Treasurer shall collect the full amount which the respective purchasers have agreed to pay therefor, which amount shall not be less than 100% of the par value of the BANs, not less than the par value of the Bonds if sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program and not less than 98% of the par value of the Bonds if sold to any other purchaser. The City may receive payment for the Bonds and the BANs in installments. The Bonds, as and to the extent paid for and delivered to the purchaser, shall be the binding special revenue obligations of the City, payable out of the Net Revenues of the City's sewage works to be set aside into the Sinking Fund as herein provided, on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds. The proceeds derived from the sale of the Bonds shall be and are hereby set aside for application on the cost of the Project hereinbefore referred to, the refunding of the BANs, if issued, and the expenses necessarily incurred in connection with the BANs and Bonds. The proper officers of the City are hereby directed to draw all proper and necessary warrants, and to do whatever acts and things which may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this ordinance.

Section 7. Sale of Bonds; Award of Bonds. If any series of Bonds will be sold at a competitive sale, the Clerk-Treasurer may cause to be published: (i) a notice of such sale two (2) times at least one (1) week apart in the newspaper or newspapers in accordance with IC 5-1-11-2(a) and IC 5-1-11-1(a)(1) which meets the requirements of IC 5-3-1, with the first publication occurring at least fifteen (15) days prior to the sale date and the second publication occurring at least three (3) days prior to the sale date; (ii) a notice of intent to sell bonds in the *Indianapolis Business Journal* and the newspaper or newspapers which meet the requirements of IC 5-3-1, as described in (i) above, all in accordance with IC 5-1-11-2(b) and IC 5-1-11-1(a)(1) and IC 5-3-1; (iii) a notice or notices as determined by the Clerk-Treasurer, upon the advice of the City's municipal advisor, to assist the City with the sale of the Bonds pursuant to IC 5-1-11-1(a)(2); or (iv) the City may negotiate a sale with a potential bidder, upon the advice of the City's municipal advisor. A notice or summary notice of sale may also be published one time in the *Indianapolis Business Journal*, and a notice or summary notice may also be published in *The Bond Buyer* in New York, New York. The notice shall state the character and amount of the Bonds, the maximum rate of interest thereon, the terms and conditions upon which bids will be received and the sale made, and such other information as the Clerk-Treasurer and the attorneys employed by the City shall deem advisable and any summary notice may contain any information deemed so advisable. The notice will also state that the winning bidder will agree to assist the City in establishing the issue price of the Bonds under Treas. Reg. Section 1.148-1(f) ("Issue Price Regulation"). The criteria for establishing the issue price under the Issue Price Regulation shall be set forth in the preliminary official statement and/or the bid form. The notice may provide, among other things, that electronic bidding will be permitted and that the successful bidder shall be required to submit a certified or cashier's check or wire transfer in an amount equal to 1% of the principal amount of the Bonds described in the notice within twenty-four hours of the sale and that in the event the successful bidder shall fail or refuse to accept delivery of the Bonds and pay for the same as soon as the Bonds are ready for delivery, or at the time fixed in the notice of sale, then said check and the proceeds thereof shall be the property of the City and shall be considered as its liquidated damages on account of such default; that bidders for the Bonds will be required to name the rate

or rates of interest which the Bonds are to bear, not exceeding the maximum rate hereinbefore fixed, and that such interest rate or rates shall be in multiples of one-eighth (1/8) or one-hundredth (1/100) of one percent (1%). No conditional bid or bid for less than 98% of the face amount of the Bonds will be considered. The opinion of Ice Miller LLP, bond counsel of Indianapolis, Indiana, approving the legality of the Bonds, will be furnished to the purchaser at the expense of the City.

The Bonds shall be awarded by the Clerk-Treasurer to the best bidder who has submitted his bid in accordance with the terms of this ordinance, IC 5-1-11 and the notice. The best bidder will be the one who offers the lowest net interest cost to the City, to be determined by computing the total interest on all of the Bonds to their maturities, adding thereto the discount bid, if any, and deducting the premium bid, if any. The right to reject any and all bids shall be reserved. If an acceptable bid is not received on the date of sale, the sale may be continued from day to day thereafter without further advertisement for a period of thirty (30) days, during which time no bid which provides a higher net interest cost to the City than the best bid received at the time of the advertised sale will be considered.

As an alternative to public sale, the Clerk-Treasurer may negotiate the sale of the Bonds to the Authority as part of its IFA Program. The Mayor and the Clerk-Treasurer are hereby authorized to (i) submit an application to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, (ii) execute a Financial Assistance Agreement (including any amendment thereof) with the Authority with terms conforming to this ordinance and (iii) sell such Bonds upon such terms as are acceptable to the Mayor and the Clerk Treasurer consistent with the terms of this ordinance. In the event the Bonds are sold to the Authority through the IFA Program, the Financial Assistance Agreement for the Bonds and the Project shall be executed by the City. The substantially final form of Financial Assistance Agreement attached hereto as Exhibit B and incorporated herein by reference is hereby approved by the Common Council, and the Mayor and the Clerk-Treasurer are hereby authorized to execute and deliver the same, and to approve any changes in form or substance to the Financial Assistance Agreement, such approval to be conclusively evidenced by its execution.

Distribution of an Official Statement (preliminary and final) for the Bonds prepared by the City's municipal advisor, on behalf of the City, is hereby authorized and approved and the Mayor and the Clerk-Treasurer are hereby authorized and directed to execute the Official Statement on behalf of the City in a form consistent with this ordinance. The Mayor and the Clerk-Treasurer are hereby authorized to designate the Official Statement as nearly final for purposes of Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

If necessary to sell the Bonds, the Clerk-Treasurer is hereby authorized and directed to complete, execute and attest on behalf of the City a Continuing Disclosure Undertaking ("Disclosure Undertaking") that complies with the requirements of SEC Rule 15c2-12. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this ordinance, failure of the City to comply with the Disclosure Undertaking shall not be considered an event of default under the Bonds or this ordinance.

Alternatively, in lieu of preparing and distributing an official statement, the City may obtain a sophisticated investment letter from the purchaser of the Bonds or BANs at the time of delivery of the Bonds or BANs which satisfies applicable state and federal securities laws.

Section 8. Financial Records and Accounts. (a) The City shall keep proper records and books of account, separate from all of its other records and accounts, in which complete and correct entries shall be made showing all revenues received on account of the operation of the sewage works and all disbursements made therefrom and all transactions relating to said sewage

works. There shall also be furnished, upon request, to the purchaser and to any owner of the Bonds, within thirty (30) days of their receipt by the City, the most recent audited financial statements of the sewage works prepared by the State Board of Accounts. Copies of all such statements and reports, including audits prepared by the State Board of Accounts, shall be kept on file in the office of the Clerk-Treasurer. Any owner of the Bonds shall have the right at all reasonable times to inspect the sewage works and the records, accounts and data of the City.

(b) If the BANs or Bonds are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, the City shall establish and maintain the books and other financial records of the Project (including the establishment of a separate account or subaccount for the Project) and the sewage works in accordance with (i) generally accepted governmental accounting standards for utilities, on an accrual basis, as promulgated by the Government Accounting Standards Board and (ii) the rules, regulations and guidance of the State Board of Accounts; provided, however, to the extent the City does not maintain separate accounts or subaccounts for the revenues and expenses of the sewage works, it covenants and agrees that it has adopted sufficient accounting and/or bookkeeping practices to accurately track all revenues and expenses of the sewage works.

Section 9. Use of Proceeds. At the time of the delivery of the Bonds, any premium shall be deposited in the Sewage Works Sinking Fund continued in Section 13. The remaining proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, to the extent not used to refund BANs, and BAN proceeds shall be deposited in a bank or banks which are legally designated depositories for the funds of the City, in a special account or accounts to be designated as "City of Angola, Sewage Works Construction Account" ("Construction Account"). All funds deposited to the credit of the Sewage Works Sinking Fund or Construction Account shall be deposited, held, secured or invested in accordance with the laws of the State of Indiana relating to the depositing, holding, securing or investing of public funds, including particularly IC 5-13, as amended and supplemented, and as applicable, pursuant to IC 5-1.2-1 through IC 5-1.2-4, IC 5-1.2-10, IC 5-1.2-11, IC 5-1.2-14 and/or IC 5-1.2-14.5. The funds in the Construction Account shall be expended only for the purpose of paying the cost of the Project, refunding the BANs, if issued, or as otherwise required by the Act or for the expenses of issuance of the Bonds or BANs. The cost of obtaining the services of Ice Miller LLP, Shoup & Shoup and Baker Tilly Municipal Advisors, LLC, shall be considered as a part of the cost of the Project on account of which the BANs and Bonds are issued. Any balance or balances remaining unexpended in such special account or accounts after completion of the Project, which are not required to meet unpaid obligations incurred in connection with such Project, shall either (1) be paid into the Sewage Works Sinking Fund and used solely for the purposes of the Sewage Works Sinking Fund or (2) be used for the same purpose or type of project for which the Bonds were originally issued, all in accordance with IC 5-1-13, as amended and supplemented.

With respect to any Bonds sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, to the extent that (a) the total principal amount of the Bonds is not paid by the purchaser or drawn down by the City, or (b) proceeds remain in the Construction Account and are not applied to the Project (or any modifications or additions thereto approved by the Authority), the City shall reduce the principal amounts of the Bond maturities to effect such reduction in a manner that will still achieve the annual debt service as described in Section 2(b) subject to and upon the terms set forth in the Financial Assistance Agreement.

Section 10. Pledge of Net Revenues. The interest on and the principal of the Bonds issued pursuant to the provisions of this ordinance, and any Future Parity Bonds (as hereinafter defined), shall constitute a first charge on all the Net Revenues, on a parity with the Outstanding



Bonds, and such Net Revenues are hereby irrevocably pledged to the payment of the interest on and principal of such Bonds, to the extent necessary for that purpose.

Section 11. Revenue Fund. All income and revenues derived from the operation of the sewage works and from the collection of sewage rates and charges (including any System Development Charges) shall be deposited upon receipt in the Sewage Works Revenue Fund ("Revenue Fund"), hereby continued, and segregated apart from all other funds and bank accounts of the City and deposited as set forth in this ordinance. Of these revenues, the proper and reasonable expenses of operation, repair and maintenance of the works shall be paid, the principal and interest of all bonds and fiscal agency charges of registrars or paying agents shall be paid, the Reserve Account (as hereinafter defined) for bonds shall be funded and maintained, and the costs of replacements, extensions, additions and improvements to the works and any PILOTs shall be paid. Except as permitted hereunder, no moneys derived from the revenues of the sewage works shall be transferred to the General Fund of the City or be used for any purpose not connected with the sewage works, other than to pay PILOTs, so long as any obligations payable from the Net Revenues of the sewage works are outstanding.

Section 12. Operation and Maintenance Fund. The Operation and Maintenance Fund ("O&M Fund") is hereby continued. On or before the last day of each calendar month, revenues of the sewage works shall thereafter be transferred from the Revenue Fund to the O&M Fund so that the balance maintained in this Fund shall be sufficient to pay the expenses of operation, repair and maintenance of the sewage works for the then next succeeding two (2) calendar months. The moneys credited to this Fund shall be used for the payment of the reasonable and proper operation, repair and maintenance expenses of the sewage works on a day-to-day basis, but none of the moneys in the O&M Fund shall be used for PILOTs, depreciation, replacements, improvements, extensions or additions. Any moneys in said O&M Fund in excess of the expected expenses of operation repair and maintenance for the next succeeding two months may be transferred to the Sinking Fund if necessary to prevent a default in the payment of principal of or interest on the outstanding bonds of the City which are payable from the Net Revenues of the sewage works.

Section 13. Sewage Works Sinking Fund. (a) There is hereby continued a sinking fund for the payment of the principal of and interest on revenue bonds which by their terms are payable from the Net Revenues of the sewage works and the payment of any fiscal agency charges in connection with the payment of bonds and interest, which fund shall be designated the "Sewage Works Sinking Fund" ("Sewage Works Sinking Fund" or "Sinking Fund"). There shall be set aside and deposited in the Sinking Fund, as available, and as hereinafter provided, a sufficient amount of the Net Revenues of the sewage works (including any System Development Charges) to meet the requirements of the Bond and Interest Account and Reserve Account hereby continued in the Sinking Fund. Such payments shall continue until the balances in the Bond and Interest Account and the Reserve Account equal the principal of and interest on all of the then outstanding bonds of the sewage works to their final maturity and provide for payment of all fiscal agency charges.

(b) Bond and Interest Account. After making the credit to the O&M Fund, there shall be credited on or before the last day of each calendar month from the Revenue Fund to the Bond and Interest Account ("Bond and Interest Account"), hereby continued, an amount of the Net Revenues equal to at least one-sixth (1/6) of the principal of, and at least one-sixth (1/6) of the interest on all then outstanding bonds payable on the then next succeeding principal and interest payment dates until the amount so credited shall equal the principal and interest payable during the next succeeding six (6) calendar months. There shall similarly be credited to the account any

amount necessary to pay the bank fiscal agency charges for paying principal of and interest on outstanding bonds as the same become payable. The City shall, from the sums deposited in the Sinking Fund and credited to the Bond and Interest Account, remit promptly to the registered owner or to the bank fiscal agency sufficient moneys to pay the interest and principal on the due dates thereof together with the amount of bank fiscal agency charges.

Section 14. Reserve Account. There is hereby continued, within the Sinking Fund, the Reserve Account ("Reserve Account"). On the date of delivery of the Bonds, the City may deposit funds on hand, Bond proceeds (unless the Bonds are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program) or a combination thereof into the Reserve Account up to an amount which shall cause the balance therein to equal the hereinafter defined Reserve Requirement. If no initial deposit is made or if the balance in the Reserve Account does not equal the Reserve Requirement, an amount of Net Revenues shall be credited to the Reserve Account on or before the last day of each calendar month until the balance in the Reserve Account equals but does not exceed the least of: (i) the maximum annual principal and interest requirements on the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any bonds issued in the future by the City which are payable from Net Revenues of the sewage works and which rank on a parity with the Bonds ("Future Parity Bonds"); (ii) 125% of the average annual debt service on the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds and any Future Parity Bonds; or (iii) 10% of the stated principal amount or issue price, as applicable, of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds and any Future Parity Bonds ("Reserve Requirement"); provided, however, that if any Bonds are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program or any other of the Outstanding Bonds are held by the Authority, the Reserve Requirement shall equal the maximum annual debt service on the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds and any Future Parity Bonds. The monthly deposits of Net Revenues shall be equal in amount and sufficient to accumulate the Reserve Requirement within five (5) years of the date of delivery of the Bonds.

The Reserve Account shall constitute the margin for safety and protection against default in the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds and any Future Parity Bonds, and the moneys in the Reserve Account shall be used to pay current principal and interest on the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds and any Future Parity Bonds to the extent that moneys in the Bond and Interest Account are insufficient for that purpose. Any deficiency in the balance maintained in the Reserve Account shall be promptly made up from the next available Net Revenues remaining after credits into the Bond and Interest Account. In the event moneys in the Reserve Account are transferred to the Bond and Interest Account to pay principal and interest on the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds or any Future Parity Bonds, then such depletion of the balance in the Reserve Account shall be made up from the next available Net Revenues after the credits into the Bond and Interest Account. Any moneys in the Reserve Account in excess of the Reserve Requirement shall be transferred to the Sewage Works Improvement Fund.

Section 15. Accounts to be held in Trust. The Sinking Fund, containing the Bond and Interest Account and the Reserve Account, or any portion thereof, and the Construction Account, may be held by one or more financial institutions acceptable to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, pursuant to terms acceptable to the Authority. If the Sinking Fund and the accounts therein are held in trust, the City shall transfer the monthly required amounts of Net Revenues to the Bond and Interest Account and the Reserve Account in accordance with this Section 13, and the financial institution holding such funds in trust shall be instructed to pay the required payments in accordance with the payment schedules for the City's outstanding bonds. The financial institution selected to serve in this role may also serve as the Registrar and the Paying Agent for the Bonds. If the Construction Account is so held in trust, the City shall deposit the proceeds of

the Bonds therein until such proceeds are applied consistent with this ordinance and the Financial Assistance Agreement. The Mayor and the Clerk-Treasurer are hereby authorized to execute and deliver an agreement with a financial institution to reflect this trust arrangement for all or a part of the Sinking Fund and the Construction Account in the form of trust agreement as approved by the Mayor and the Clerk-Treasurer, consistent with the terms and provisions of this ordinance.

Section 16. Sewage Works Improvement Fund. After meeting the requirements of the O&M Fund and the Sinking Fund, any excess revenues may be transferred from the Revenue Fund or credited to a fund designated the Sewage Works Improvement Fund ("Sewage Works Improvement Fund" or "Improvement Fund"), hereby continued, and said Fund shall be used for improvements, replacements, additions and extensions of the sewage works and to make payments representing PILOTs. No revenues of the sewage works shall be deposited in or credited to the Improvement Fund that will interfere with the required monthly payments into or accumulated in the Sinking Fund, or with the requirements as to paying the expenses of or reserving funds for the operation, maintenance and repair of the sewage works and for depreciation. The City reserves the right to transfer PILOTs from the Improvement Fund no more frequently than semiannually on January 1 and July 1 of each year, in accordance with the Act, and only if all required transfers have been made to the O&M Fund and the Sinking Fund and the accounts of the Sinking Fund contain the required balances as of the date the PILOTs are paid. In no event shall any PILOTs be treated as an expense of operation and maintenance, nor in any case shall it be payable from the O&M Fund or the Sinking Fund. Moneys in the Improvement Fund shall be transferred to the Sinking Fund if necessary to prevent a default in the payment of principal and interest on the then outstanding bonds or, if necessary, to eliminate any deficiencies in credits to or minimum balance in the Reserve Account of the Sinking Fund or may be transferred to the O&M Fund to meet unforeseen contingencies in the operation, repair and maintenance of the sewage works. If any BANs or Bonds are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, so long as any of the BANs or Bonds are outstanding, no moneys derived from the revenues of the sewage works shall be transferred to the General Fund of the City or be used for any purpose not connected with the sewage works; provided, however, the City reserves the right to transfer PILOTs from the Improvement Fund, no more frequently than semiannually, in accordance with the Act, and only if all required transfers have been made to the Sinking Fund and the Accounts of the Sinking Fund contain the required balances as of the date the PILOTs are paid.

Section 17. Maintenance of Accounts; Investments. The Sinking Fund shall be deposited in and maintained as a separate bank account or accounts from all other accounts of the City. The O&M Fund and the Improvement Fund may be maintained in a single bank account, or accounts, but such account, or accounts, shall likewise be maintained separate and apart from all other bank accounts of the City (including, without limitation, any funds or accounts relative to any other utility of the City beyond the sewage works) and apart from the Sinking Fund account or accounts. All moneys deposited in the accounts shall be deposited, held and secured as public funds in accordance with the public depository laws of the State of Indiana; provided that moneys therein may be invested in obligations in accordance with the applicable laws, including particularly IC 5-13, as amended or supplemented and as applicable, pursuant to IC 5-1.2-1 through IC 5-1.2-4, IC 5-1.2-10, IC 5-1.2-11, IC 5-1.2-14 and/or IC 5-1.2-14.5, and in the event of such investment the income therefrom shall become a part of the funds invested and shall be used only as provided in this ordinance. Nothing in this Section or elsewhere in this ordinance shall be construed to require that separate bank accounts be established and maintained for the funds and accounts created or continued by this ordinance except that (a) the Sinking Fund and

Construction Account shall be maintained as a separate bank account from the other funds and accounts of the sewage works and (b) the other funds and accounts of the sewage works shall be maintained as a separate bank account from the other funds and accounts of the City, including, without limitation, any other funds and accounts for any other utility of the City beyond the sewage works; provided, however, to the extent the City does not maintain separate accounts or subaccounts for the other funds and accounts of the sewage works, it covenants and agrees that it has adopted sufficient accounting and/or bookkeeping practices to accurately track all revenues and expenses of the sewage works.

Section 18. Rate Covenant. The City covenants and agrees that it will establish and maintain just and equitable rates and charges for the use of and the service rendered by the sewage works, to be paid by the owner of each and every lot, parcel of real estate or building that is connected with and uses the sewage works by or through any part of the sewage system of the City, or that in any way uses or is served by the sewage works, at a level adequate to produce and maintain sufficient revenue (including user and other charges, fees, income or revenues available to the City), provided that System Development Charges shall be excluded, to the extent permitted by law, when determining if such rates and charges are sufficient so long as the Bonds are outstanding and owned by the Authority as part of its IFA Program, to provide for the proper and reasonable expenses of operation, repair and maintenance or Operation and Maintenance (as defined in the Financial Assistance Agreement) if the Bonds are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, of the sewage works to comply with and satisfy all covenants contained in this ordinance and the Financial Assistance Agreement, and to pay all obligations of the sewage works and of the City with respect to the sewage works. Such rates and charges shall, if necessary, be changed and readjusted from time to time so that the revenues therefrom shall always be sufficient to meet the expenses of operation, repair and maintenance or Operation and Maintenance, as the case may be, of the sewage works and the requirements of the Sinking Fund. The rates and charges so established shall apply to any and all use of such works by and service rendered to the City and shall be paid by the City as the charges accrue.

Section 19. Defeasance of Bonds. If, when any of the Bonds issued hereunder shall have become due and payable in accordance with their terms or shall have been duly called for redemption or irrevocable instructions to call the Bonds or any portion thereof for redemption shall have been given, and the whole amount of the principal and the interest and the premium, if any, so due and payable upon all of the Bonds or any portion thereof and coupons then outstanding shall be paid; or (i) sufficient moneys, or (ii) direct obligations of (including obligations issued or held in book entry form on the books of) the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America, the principal of and the interest on which when due will provide sufficient moneys, shall be held in trust for such purpose, and provision shall also be made for paying all fees and expenses for the redemption, then and in that case the Bonds issued hereunder or any designated portion thereof shall no longer be deemed outstanding or entitled to the pledge of the Net Revenues of the City's sewage works.

Section 20. Additional Bond Provisions. The City reserves the right to authorize and issue additional BANs at any time ranking on a parity with the BANs. The City also reserves the right to authorize and issue Future Parity Bonds payable out of the Net Revenues of its sewage works ranking on a parity with the Bonds, for the purpose of financing the cost of future additions, extensions and improvements to the sewage works or to refund obligations of the sewage works, subject to the following conditions:

(a) All required payments into the Sinking Fund and the accounts thereof shall have been made to date in accordance with the provisions of this ordinance, and the interest on and principal of all bonds payable from the Net Revenues of the sewage works shall have been paid in accordance with their terms. The Reserve Requirement shall be satisfied for the Future Parity Bonds either at the time of delivery of the Future Parity Bonds or over a five year or shorter period, in a manner which is commensurate with the requirements set forth in Section 13(c) of this ordinance.

(b) The Net Revenues of the sewage works in the fiscal year immediately preceding the issuance of any such Future Parity Bonds shall be not less than one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of the maximum annual interest and principal requirements of the then outstanding bonds and the Future Parity Bonds proposed to be issued; or, prior to the issuance of such Future Parity Bonds, the sewage rates and charges shall be increased sufficiently so that said increased rates and charges applied to the previous fiscal year's operations would have produced Net Revenues for said period equal to not less than one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of the maximum annual interest and principal requirements of the then outstanding bonds and the Future Parity Bonds proposed to be issued.

For purposes of this subsection, the records of the sewage works shall be analyzed and all showings shall be prepared by a certified public accountant retained by the City for that purpose. In addition, for purposes of this subsection with respect to any Future Parity Bonds hereafter issued, while the Bonds remain outstanding and owned by the Authority as part of its IFA Program, Net Revenues may not include any revenues from the System Development Charges unless the Authority provides its consent to include all or some portion of the System Development Charges as part of the Net Revenues or otherwise consents to the issuance of such Future Parity Bonds without satisfying this subsection (b).

(c) The interest on the Future Parity Bonds shall be payable semiannually on January 1 and July 1, and the principal on, or mandatory sinking fund redemption dates for, the Future Parity Bonds shall be payable semiannually on January 1 and July 1.

(d) So long as any of the Outstanding Bonds are held by the Authority as part of its IFA Program and if the Authority purchases the Bonds as part of its IFA Program, so long as the Bonds are outstanding and owned by the Authority, (i) the City obtains the consent of the Authority, (ii) the City has faithfully performed and is in compliance with each of its obligations, agreements and covenants contained in the Financial Assistance Agreement and this ordinance, and (iii) the City is in compliance with its National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permits, except for non-compliance for which purpose the Future Parity Bonds are issued, including refunding bonds issued prior to, but part of the overall plan to eliminate such non-compliance.

Section 21. Further Covenants of the City; Maintenance, Insurance, Pledge Not to Encumber, Subordinate Indebtedness, and Contract with Bondholders. For the purpose of further safeguarding the interests of the holders of the BANs and Bonds, it is specifically provided as follows:

(a) All contracts let by the City in connection with the construction of the Project shall be let after due advertisement as required by the laws of the State of Indiana, and all contractors shall be required to furnish surety bonds in an amount equal to 100% of the amount of such contracts, to insure the completion of said contracts in accordance with their terms, and such contractors shall also be required to carry such employers' liability and public liability insurance

as are required under the laws of the State of Indiana in the case of public contracts, and shall be governed in all respects by the laws of the State of Indiana relating to public contracts.

(b) The Project shall be constructed under plans and specifications approved by a competent engineer as shall be designated by the City. All estimates for work done or material furnished shall first be checked by the engineer and approved by the City.

(c) So long as any of the Bonds and BANS are outstanding, the City shall at all times maintain its sewage works in good condition and operate the same in an efficient manner and at a reasonable cost.

(d) So long as any of the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds and BANs are outstanding, the City shall maintain insurance on the insurable parts of the works of a kind and in an amount such as is usually carried by private corporations engaged in a similar type of business. All insurance shall be placed with responsible insurance companies qualified to do business under the laws of the State of Indiana. So long as any Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds or BANs are owned by the Authority as part of its IFA Program, such insurance shall be acceptable to the Authority. If such BANs or Bonds are not sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, then as an alternative to maintaining such insurance, the City may maintain a self-insurance program with catastrophic or similar coverage so long as such program meets the requirements of any applicable laws or regulations and is maintained in a manner consistent with programs maintained by similarly situated municipalities. All insurance or self-insurance proceeds shall be used either in replacing or restoring the property destroyed or damaged or shall be deposited in the Sinking Fund so long as the Outstanding Bonds or the Outstanding Bonds remain outstanding. Insurance proceeds and condemnation awards shall be used to replace or repair the sewage works or shall be treated and applied as Net Revenues of the sewage works deposited in the Sinking Fund; provided, if the Bonds, Outstanding Bonds or BANs are held by the Authority through its IFA Program, the Authority shall consent to any such treatment and application of such proceeds or awards as Net Revenues of the sewage works or any other different use of such proceeds or awards.

(e) So long as any of the Outstanding Bonds, the BANs or Bonds are outstanding, the City shall not, either directly or indirectly, mortgage, pledge, sell, transfer, lease or otherwise encumber the sewage works, or any portion thereof, or any interest therein, nor shall it sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any interest therein, except only such machinery, equipment or other property as may be replaced, or shall no longer be necessary for use in connection with the sewage works, provided that, if the Authority purchases the Bonds as part of its IFA Program, so long as the Bonds are outstanding and owned by the Authority, the City shall obtain the prior written consent of the Authority.

(f) If the Authority purchases the Bonds as part of its IFA Program and so long as the Outstanding Bonds and the Bonds are outstanding and owned by the Authority, the City shall not without the prior written consent of the Authority (i) enter into any lease, contract or agreement or incur any other liabilities in connection with the sewage works other than for normal operating expenditures or (ii) borrow any money (including without limitation any loan from other utilities operated by the City) in connection with the sewage works.

(g) Except as hereinbefore provided in Section 18 hereof, so long as any of the Outstanding Bonds and the Bonds herein authorized are outstanding, no Future Parity Bonds or other obligations pledging any portion of the revenues of said sewage works shall be authorized, executed, or issued by the City except such as shall be made subordinate and junior in all respects to the Bonds herein authorized, unless all of the Bonds herein authorized are redeemed, retired or

defeased pursuant to Section 17 hereof coincidentally with the delivery of such Future Parity Bonds or other obligations.

(h) The City shall take all action or proceedings necessary and proper, to the extent permitted by law, to require connection of all property where liquid and solid waste, sewage, night soil or industrial waste is produced with available sanitary sewers. The City shall, insofar as possible, and to the extent permitted by law, cause all such sanitary sewers to be connected with said sewage works.

(i) The provisions of this ordinance shall constitute a contract by and between the City and the owners of the Bonds and BANs herein authorized, all the terms of which shall be enforceable by any bondholder by any and all appropriate proceedings in law or in equity. After the issuance of the Bonds or BANs, this ordinance shall not be repealed or amended in any respect which will adversely affect the rights of the owners of the Bonds or BANs nor shall the Common Council adopt any law, ordinance or resolution which in any way adversely affects the rights of such owners so long as any of the Bonds and BANs, nor shall the Common Council or any other body of the City adopt any law, ordinance or resolution in any way adversely affecting the rights of such owners so long as any of the Bonds or BANs, or the interest thereon, remain outstanding or unpaid. Except for the changes set forth in Section 22(a)-(g), this ordinance may be amended, however, without the consent of BAN or Bond owners, if the Common Council determines, in its sole discretion, that such amendment would not adversely affect the owners of the BANs or Bonds; provided, however, that if the BANs or Bonds are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program or any other of the Outstanding Bonds held by the Authority remain outstanding, the City shall obtain the prior written consent of the Authority.

(j) The provisions of this ordinance shall be construed to create a trust in the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds and BANs herein authorized for the uses and purposes herein set forth, and the owners of the Bonds and BANs shall retain a lien on such proceeds until the same are applied in accordance with the provisions of this ordinance and of the governing Act. The provisions of this ordinance shall also be construed to create a trust in the Net Revenues herein directed to be set apart and paid into the Sinking Fund for the uses and purposes of said Fund as in this ordinance set forth. The owners of the Bonds shall have all of the rights, remedies and privileges set forth in the provisions of the governing Act, including the right to have a receiver appointed to administer said sewage works, in the event the City shall fail or refuse to fix and collect sufficient rates and charges for those purposes, or shall fail or refuse to operate and maintain said system and to apply properly the revenues derived from the operation thereof, or if there be a default in the payment of the principal of or interest on any of the Bonds.

(k) For purpose this Section 19, the term "lease" shall include any lease, contract, or other instrument conferring a right upon the City to use property in exchange for a periodic payment made from the revenues of the sewage works, whether the City desires to cause such to be, or by its terms (or its intended effects) is to be, (i) payable as rent, (ii) booked as an expense or an expenditure, or (iii) classified for accounting or other purposes as a capital lease, financing lease, operating lease, non-appropriation leases, installment purchase agreement or lease, or otherwise (including any combination thereof).

Section 22. Investment of Funds. (a) The Clerk-Treasurer is hereby authorized to invest money pursuant to IC 5-1-14-3 and the provisions of this ordinance (subject to applicable requirements of federal law to insure such yield is the then current market rate) to the extent necessary or advisable to preserve the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Bonds and BANs under federal law.

(b) The Clerk-Treasurer shall keep full and accurate records of investment earnings and income from moneys held in the funds and accounts referenced herein. In order to comply with the provisions of the ordinance, the Clerk-Treasurer is hereby authorized and directed to employ consultants or attorneys from time to time to advise the City as to requirements of federal law to preserve the tax exclusion. The Clerk-Treasurer may pay any fees as operation expenses of the sewage works.

Section 23. Tax Covenants. In order to preserve the exclusion of interest on the Bonds and BANs from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as existing on the date of issuance of the Bonds or BANs, as the case may be ("Code") and as an inducement to purchasers of the Bonds and BANs, the City represents, covenants and agrees that:

(a) The sewage works will be available for use by members of the general public. Use by a member of the general public means use by natural persons not engaged in a trade or business. No person or entity other than the City or another state or local governmental unit will use more than 10% of the proceeds of the Bonds or BANs or property financed by the Bond or BAN proceeds other than as a member of the general public. No person or entity other than the City or another state or local governmental unit will own property financed by Bond or BAN proceeds or will have any actual or beneficial use of such property pursuant to a lease, a management or incentive payment contract, arrangements such as take-or-pay or output contracts or any other type of arrangement that conveys other special legal entitlements and differentiates that person's or entity's use of such property from use by the general public, unless such uses in the aggregate relate to no more than 10% of the proceeds of the Bonds or BANs, as the case may be. If the City enters into a management contract for the sewage works, the terms of the contract shall comply with IRS Revenue Procedure 2017-13 so that the contract will not give rise to private business use under the Code and the Regulations, unless such use in aggregate relates to no more than 10% of the proceeds of the Bonds or BANs, as the case may be.

(b) No more than 10% of the principal of or interest on the Bonds or BANs is (under the terms of the Bonds or BANs, this ordinance or any underlying arrangement), directly or indirectly, secured by an interest in property used or to be used for any private business use or payments in respect of any private business use or payments in respect of such property or to be derived from payments (whether or not to the City) in respect of such property or borrowed money used or to be used for a private business use.

(c) No more than 5% of the Bond or BAN proceeds will be loaned to any person or entity other than another state or local governmental unit. No more than 5% of the Bond or BAN proceeds will be transferred, directly or indirectly, or deemed transferred to a nongovernmental person in any manner that would in substance constitute a loan of the Bond or BAN proceeds.

(d) The City reasonably expects, as of the date hereof, that the Bonds and BANs will not meet either the private business use test described in paragraph (a) and (b) above or the private loan test described in paragraph (c) above during the entire term of the Bonds or BANs, as the case may be.

(e) No more than 5% of the proceeds of the Bonds or BANs will be attributable to private business use as described in paragraph (a) above and private security or payments described in paragraph (b) above attributable to unrelated or disproportionate private business use. For this purpose, the private business use test is applied by taking into account only use that is not related to any government use of proceeds of the issue (Unrelated Use) and use that is related but disproportionate to any governmental use of those proceeds (Disproportionate Use).



(f) The City will not take any action nor fail to take any action with respect to the Bonds or BANs that would result in the loss of the exclusion from gross income for federal tax purposes on the Bonds or BANs pursuant to Section 103 of the Code, nor will the City act in any other manner which would adversely affect such exclusion. The City covenants and agrees not to enter into any contracts or arrangements which would cause the Bonds or BANs to be treated as private activity bonds under Section 141 of the Code.

(g) It shall be not an event of default under this ordinance if the interest on any Bond or BAN is not excludable from gross income for federal tax purposes or otherwise pursuant to any provision of the Code which is not currently in effect and in existence on the date of issuance of the Bonds or BANs, as the case may be.

(h) The City represents that:

(i) The Bonds and the BANs are not private activity bonds as defined in Section 141 of the Code;

(ii) The City hereby designates the Bonds and the BANs as qualified tax-exempt obligations for purposes of Section 265(b) of the Code;

(i) The reasonably anticipated amount of qualified tax-exempt obligations (including qualified 501(c)(3) obligations and tax-exempt leases but excluding other private activity bonds) which will be issued by the City, and all entities subordinate to the City during 2025 does not exceed \$10,000,000; and

(ii) The City has not and will not designate more than \$10,000,000 of qualified tax-exempt obligations during 2025.

Therefore, the Bonds and BANs qualify for the exception in the Code from the disallowance of 100% of the deduction by financial institutions of interest expense allocable to newly acquired tax-exempt obligations.

(i) The City represents that:

(i) The City is a governmental unit with general taxing powers, which powers include the power to impose taxes of general applicability that, when collected, may be used for the general purposes of the City;

(ii) The BANs and the Bonds are not private activity bonds as defined in Section 141 of the Code;

(iii) At least 95% of the net proceeds of the BANs and Bonds will be used for local governmental activities of the City or of a governmental unit, the jurisdiction of which is entirely within the jurisdiction of the City;

(iv) The aggregate face amount of all tax-exempt bonds (other than private activity bonds) issued by the City and all units subordinate to the City, including on-behalf-of issuers and subordinate entities as those terms are defined in Regulations Section 1.148-8(c)(2), is not reasonably expected to exceed \$5,000,000 in calendar year 2025; and

(v) The City has not been formed or availed of to otherwise avoid the purposes of the \$5,000,000 size limitation.

Therefore, the City meets the requirements of Section 148(f)(4)(D) of the Code and will not have to rebate any arbitrage profits to the United States.

(j) These covenants are based solely on current law in effect and in existence on the date of delivery of such Bonds or BANs, as the case may be.

Section 24. Amendments with Consent of Bondholders. Subject to the terms and provisions contained in this Section and Section 19(i), and not otherwise, the owners of not less

than sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds issued pursuant to this ordinance and then outstanding shall have the right, from time to time, anything contained in this ordinance to the contrary notwithstanding, to consent to and approve the adoption by the Common Council of such ordinance or ordinances supplemental hereto as shall be deemed necessary or desirable by the City for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending, adding to or rescinding in any particular any of the terms or provisions contained in this ordinance, or in any supplemental ordinance; provided, however, that if the Bonds or BANs are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, the City shall obtain the prior written consent of the Authority; and provided, further, that nothing herein contained shall permit or be construed as permitting:

- (a) An extension of the maturity of the principal of or interest on any Bond issued pursuant to this ordinance; or
- (b) A reduction in the principal amount of any Bond or the redemption premium or the rate of interest thereon; or
- (c) The creation of a lien upon or a pledge of the revenues of the sewage works ranking prior to the pledge thereof created by this ordinance; or
- (d) A preference or priority of any Bond or Bonds issued pursuant to this ordinance over any other Bond or Bonds issued pursuant to the provisions of this ordinance; or
- (e) A reduction in the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds required for consent to such supplemental ordinance; or
- (f) A reduction in the Reserve Requirement; or
- (g) The extension of mandatory sinking fund redemption dates, if any.

If the owners of not less than sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds outstanding at the time of adoption of such supplemental ordinance shall have consented to and approved the adoption thereof by written instrument to be maintained on file in the office of the Clerk-Treasurer, no owner of any Bond issued pursuant to this ordinance shall have any right to object to the adoption of such supplemental ordinance or to object to any of the terms and provisions contained therein or the operation thereof, or in any manner to question the propriety of the adoption thereof, or to enjoin or restrain the Common Council from adopting the same, or from taking any action pursuant to the provisions thereof. Upon the adoption of any supplemental ordinance pursuant to the provisions of this Section, this ordinance shall be, and shall be deemed, modified and amended in accordance therewith, and the respective rights, duties and obligations under this ordinance of the City and all owners of Bonds issued pursuant to the provisions of this ordinance then outstanding, shall thereafter be determined exercised and enforced in accordance with this ordinance, subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments. Notwithstanding anything contained in the foregoing provisions of this ordinance, the rights and obligations of the City and of the owners of the Bonds authorized by this ordinance, and the terms and provisions of the Bonds and this ordinance, or any supplemental ordinance, may be modified or altered in any respect with the consent of the City and the consent of the owners of all the Bonds issued pursuant to this ordinance then outstanding.

Section 25. Issuance of BANs. (a) The City, having satisfied all the statutory requirements for the issuance of its Bonds, may elect to issue its BAN or BANs pursuant to a Bond Anticipation Note Purchase Agreement ("Purchase Agreement") to be entered into between the City and the purchaser of the BAN or BANs. If the BANs are sold to the Authority as part of its IFA Program, the Financial Assistance Agreement shall serve as the Purchase Agreement. The Common Council hereby authorizes the issuance and execution of the BAN or BANs in lieu of initially issuing Bonds to provide interim financing for the Project until permanent financing

becomes available. It shall not be necessary for the City to repeat the procedures for the issuance of its Bonds, as the procedures followed before the issuance of the BAN or BANs are for all purposes sufficient to authorize the issuance of the Bonds and the use of the proceeds to repay the BAN or BANs.

(b) The Mayor and the Clerk-Treasurer are hereby authorized and directed to execute a Purchase Agreement or Financial Assistance Agreement (and any amendments made from time to time) in such form or substance as they shall approve acting upon the advice of counsel. The Mayor and the Clerk-Treasurer may also take such other actions or deliver such other certificates as are necessary or desirable in connection with the issuance of the BANs or the Bonds and the other documents needed for the financing as they deem necessary or desirable in connection therewith.

Section 26. Tax Exemption. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this ordinance, the covenants and authorizations contained in this ordinance ("Tax Sections") which are designed to preserve the exclusion of interest on the BANs and Bonds issued as tax-exempt bonds from gross income under federal law ("Tax Exemption") need not be complied with if the City receives an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel that any Tax Sections are unnecessary to preserve the Tax Exemption.

Section 27. Ordinance Constitutes Resolution under IC 36-9-23. For purposes of Sections 10 and 12 of IC 36-9-23, this ordinance shall constitute and be deemed as the "resolution" as such term is used under Sections 10 and 12 of IC 36-9-23.

Section 28. Conflicting Ordinances. All ordinances and parts of ordinances in conflict herewith are hereby repealed; provided, however, that this ordinance shall not be construed as modifying, amending or repealing the ordinance authorizing the Outstanding Bonds or as adversely affecting the rights of the holders of the Outstanding Bonds.

Section 29. Effective Date. This ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval by the Mayor.

PASSED AND ADOPTED by the Common Council of the City of Angola this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2025.

COMMON COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF  
ANGOLA, INDIANA

\_\_\_\_\_  
David B. Martin  
Presiding Officer

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Ryan P Herbert, Clerk-Treasurer

Presented by me to the Mayor of the City of Angola this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_,  
2025 at \_\_:\_\_\_.m.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Ryan P. Herbert, Clerk-Treasurer

Signed and approved by me, the Mayor of the City of Angola, this \_\_\_\_ day of  
\_\_\_\_\_, 2025 at \_\_:\_\_\_.m.

\_\_\_\_\_  
David B. Martin, Mayor

EXHIBIT A

Project Description

The Project consists of:

**State Parks Wastewater Projects:**

Pokagon State Park contains a sanitary collection system that is owned and operated by the park. These flows are currently routed to the Pokagon State Park Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP), which currently discharges into Lake James. In addition, Trine State Recreational Area (TSRA) has individual septic fields and does not connect into the Pokagon State Park WWTP. The purpose of this project would be to connect Pokagon State Park and TSRA to the City of Angola's sewer system via a lift station and force main. This transition would facilitate the decommissioning of the Pokagon State Park WWTP and ensure both the park, and the recreational area do not have responsibility over wastewater treatment services.

The work generally includes:

- New low pressure and gravity sewer throughout Pokagon State Park & TSRA,
- New grinder units, ranging from simplex to quadplex in size, installed throughout Pokagon State Park & TSRA to receive flows and pump into the collection system,
- New lift station at TSRA to convey flows under I-69 to Pokagon State Park,
- New City of Angola Owned Lift Station just outside Pokagon State Park boundaries, to receive flows from Pokagon and TSRA and to convey south to City,
- New force main from City Owned Lift Station to northern edge of City's collection system, and
- Reconstruction of City owned Woodhull Lift Station. Flows from Pokagon State Park and TSRA will be entering this lift station shortly after entering the northern part of the City's collection system, and this lift station is currently experiencing stress from the nearby water filtration plant backwash, as well as receiving flows from two nearby City lift stations. The added flows from these two IDNR properties will be greater than the station's existing capacity.

**City of Angola Wastewater projects:**

The project includes the rehabilitation of the Kings and Metal Spinners lift stations.

The Project is more fully described in, and shall be in accordance with, the Preliminary Engineering Report and the Plans and Specifications approved by the Indiana Finance Authority (or if designated by the Indiana Finance Authority, the Indiana Department of Environmental Management).

## EXHIBIT B

### Form of Financial Assistance Agreement

#### STATE OF INDIANA WASTEWATER REVOLVING LOAN PROGRAM

**FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE AGREEMENT** dated as of this [\_\_\_\_] day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ by and between the Indiana Finance Authority (the "Finance Authority"), a body politic and corporate, not a state agency but an independent instrumentality of the State of Indiana (the "State") and the City of Angola, Indiana (the "Participant"), a political subdivision as defined in I.C. 5-1.2-2-57 and existing under I.C. 36-4, witnesseth:

WHEREAS, the State's Wastewater Revolving Loan Program (the "Wastewater SRF Program") has been established in accordance with the federal Clean Water Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder, and pursuant to I.C. 5-1.2-10 (the "Wastewater SRF Act"), which Wastewater SRF Act also establishes the wastewater revolving loan fund (the "Wastewater SRF Fund"); and

WHEREAS, the Participant is a duly existing political subdivision of the State, lawfully empowered to undertake all transactions and execute all documents mentioned or contemplated herein; and

WHEREAS, the Participant has previously entered into a Financial Assistance Agreement with the Finance Authority, dated as of September 15, 2009, to borrow money from the Wastewater SRF Program, to construct and acquire separate projects as described and defined therein (the "Prior Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, the Participant is also entering into a Financial Assistance Agreement with the Finance Authority, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ to borrow money from the Drinking Water SRF Program, to construct and acquire separate projects as described and defined therein (the "Drinking Water Agreement" and together with the Prior Agreement, the "Other Agreements"); and

WHEREAS, the Participant has determined to undertake a wastewater treatment system project (as more fully described herein, the "Project") and to borrow money from the Wastewater SRF Program to construct and acquire the Project; and

WHEREAS, the Finance Authority and the Participant desire to set forth the terms of such financial assistance as hereinafter provided; and

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants herein set forth, the Finance Authority and the Participant agree as follows:

#### **ARTICLE I**

#### **DEFINITIONS**

**Section 1.01. Definitions.** The following terms shall, for all purposes of this Agreement, have the following meaning:

**"Agency"** shall mean the United States Environmental Protection Agency or its successor.

**“Asset Management Program”** means programs, plans and documentation (including a Fiscal Sustainability Plan) that demonstrates that the Participant has the financial, managerial, technical, and legal capability to operate and maintain its Treatment Works and which is consistent with SRF Policy Guidelines including applicable requirements of the Wastewater SRF Act.

**“Authorizing Instrument(s)”** shall mean the separate trust indenture(s) of the Participant entered into with a corporate trustee or the detailed resolution(s) or ordinance(s) of the governing body of the Participant pursuant to which the Bonds are issued in accordance with State law.

**“Authorized Representative”** shall mean the Clerk-Treasurer of the Participant or such other officer, official, or representative of the Participant duly authorized to act for and on behalf of the Participant as provided for herein.

**“Bond”** or **“Bonds”** shall mean the instrument(s) which evidence(s) the Loan, as authorized by the Authorizing Instrument and containing the terms set forth in Section 2.02 of this Agreement.

**“Bond Fund”** shall mean the separate and segregated fund or account established and created by the Participant pursuant to the Authorizing Instrument from which payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds is required to be made by the Participant.

**“Business Day”** shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or State legal holiday or any other day on which financial institutions in the State are authorized by law to close and to remain closed.

**“Clean Water Act”** shall mean the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, 33 U.S.C. Sections 1251-1387, and other laws, regulations and guidance supplemental thereto, as amended and supplemented from time to time.

**“Code”** shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and supplemented from time to time, together with the regulations related thereto.

**“Construction Fund”** shall mean the separate and segregated fund or account established and created by the Participant pursuant to the Authorizing Instrument to receive proceeds of the Bonds and from which Eligible Costs of the Project may be paid by the Participant.

**“Credit Instrument”** means a letter of credit, surety bond, liquidity facility, insurance policy or comparable instrument furnished by a Credit Provider that is used by the Participant to meet all or a portion of any debt service reserve requirement securing the Bonds or any other bonds payable from the revenues of the Treatment Works, which bonds are on a parity with the Bonds.

**“Credit Provider”** means a bank, insurance company, financial institution or other entity providing a Credit Instrument.

**“Department”** shall mean the Indiana Department of Environmental Management created under I.C. 13-13-1-1 or its successor.

**“Deposit Agreement”** shall mean an agreement between the Participant and the Deposit Agreement Counterparty in such form as from time to time determined by the Finance Authority pursuant to which (a) the Participant’s Bond Fund (including any reserve account established and created by the Participant pursuant to the Authorizing Instrument related thereto) shall be held by such Deposit Agreement Counterparty and available for payment of the Bonds and any other similar obligations of the Participant

that are payable from the Bond Fund regardless whether they are on a parity basis, (b) such Deposit Agreement Counterparty serves as the paying agent for the Bonds and any other such similar obligations of the Participant that are payable from the Bond Fund, and (c) the Participant's Construction Fund may be held by such Deposit Agreement Counterparty upon any Loan disbursement by the Finance Authority to it from time to time.

**"Deposit Agreement Counterparty"** shall mean the financial institution that enters into a Deposit Agreement with the Participant, which financial institution shall be approved by the Finance Authority and may be replaced by the Finance Authority from time to time.

**"Director of Environmental Programs"** shall mean the person designated by the Finance Authority as authorized to act as the Director of Environmental Programs (which designation includes such Director's assumption of the duties previously assigned to the Wastewater SRF Program Representative and the Wastewater SRF Program Director) and where not limited, such person's designee.

**"Disbursement Agent"** shall mean the party disbursing the Loan to or for the benefit of the Participant, which shall be the Trustee unless amounts are held in the Construction Fund, in which case the Disbursement Agent shall thereafter be the Deposit Agreement Counterparty as the party disbursing amounts that are held in the Construction Fund unless otherwise agreed by the Finance Authority.

**"Disbursement Request"** shall mean a request for a disbursement of the Loan made by an Authorized Representative in such form as the Finance Authority may from time to time prescribe.

**"Eligible Cost"** shall mean and include, whether incurred before or after the date of this Agreement, all costs which have been incurred and qualify for Financial Assistance, including engineering, financing and legal costs related thereto.

**"Finance Authority"** shall mean the Indiana Finance Authority, a body politic and corporate, not a state agency but an independent instrumentality of the State.

**"Finance Authority Bonds"** shall mean any Finance Authority State Revolving Fund Program Bonds or other similar obligations of the Finance Authority issued as a part of the Wastewater SRF Program within the meaning of the Wastewater SRF Indenture.

**"Financial Assistance"** shall mean the financial assistance authorized by the Clean Water Act, including the Loan.

**"Fiscal Sustainability Plan"** means in connection with a project that provides for the repair, replacement, or expansion of an existing Treatment Works, a plan that is consistent with SRF Policy Guidelines including applicable requirements of the Wastewater SRF Act and includes (a) an inventory of critical assets that are a part of the Treatment Works, (b) an evaluation of the condition and performance of inventoried assets or asset groupings; (c) a certification that the Participant has evaluated and will be implementing water and energy conservation efforts as part of the plan; and (d) a plan for maintaining, repairing, and, as necessary, replacing the Treatment Works and a plan for funding such activities.

**"Loan"** shall mean the purchase of the Bonds by the Finance Authority to finance the planning, designing, constructing, renovating, improving and expanding of the Participant's Treatment Works or refinance an existing debt obligation where such debt was incurred and building of such systems began after March 7, 1985, but does not mean the provision of other Financial Assistance.



**“Loan Reduction Payment”** shall mean in any circumstances where there is a balance (inclusive of Loan proceeds and any earnings) in the Construction Fund, any action causing such balance to be applied to a reduction in the maximum aggregate amount of the Loan outstanding other than pursuant to regularly scheduled principal payments or optional redemptions applicable to the Bonds. A Loan Reduction Payment shall not be applicable unless Loan amounts are held in the Construction Fund.

**“Non-Use Close-out Date”** shall mean that date which is the earlier of (a) the first date as of which the full amount of the Loan has been disbursed on a cumulative basis (which shall also be deemed to have occurred when and if such amounts have been deposited in the Participant’s Construction Fund) or (b) the date as of which the Participant binds itself that no further Loan disbursements will be made under this Agreement.

**“Non-Use Fee”** shall mean a fee in an amount determined by the Finance Authority charged to compensate it for costs and expenses within the Wastewater SRF Program. Such amount shall be the greater of (A) the product of the undrawn balance of the Loan on each applicable Non-Use Assessment Date multiplied by one percent (1%) or (B) One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000). Such fee shall apply and be payable under Section 5.09 herein with respect to each Non-Use Assessment Date until the Non-Use Close-out Date shall occur. A Non-Use Fee shall not be applicable if the full amount of the Loan has been disbursed and deposited in the Participant’s Construction Fund by the Non-Use Assessment Date.

**“Non-Use Assessment Date”** shall mean [\_\_\_\_\_ 1, 20\_\_] and the first day of each sixth (6<sup>th</sup>) calendar month thereafter unless and until the Non-Use Close-out Date occurs in advance of any such Non-Use Assessment Date.

**“Operation and Maintenance”** shall mean the activities required to assure the continuing dependable and economic function of the Treatment Works, including maintaining compliance with National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permits, as follows:

(1) Operation shall mean the control and management of the united processes and equipment which make up the Treatment Works, including financial and personnel management, records, reporting, laboratory control, process control, safety and emergency operation planning and operating activities.

(2) Maintenance shall mean the preservation of the functional integrity and efficiency of equipment and structures by implementing and maintaining systems of preventive and corrective maintenance, including replacements.

**“Plans and Specifications”** shall mean the detailed written descriptions of the work to be done in undertaking and completing the Project, including the written descriptions of the work to be performed and the drawings, cross-sections, profiles and the like which show the location, dimensions and details of the work to be performed.

**“Preliminary Engineering Report”** shall mean the information submitted by the Participant that is necessary for the Finance Authority to determine the technical, economic and environmental adequacy of the proposed Project.

**“Project”** shall mean the activities or tasks identified and described in Exhibit A to this Agreement, and incorporated herein, as amended or supplemented by the Participant and consented to by the Finance Authority, for which the Participant may expend the Loan.

**“Purchase Account”** shall mean the account by that name created by the Wastewater SRF Indenture and held as part of the Wastewater SRF Fund.

**“SRF Policy Guidelines”** shall mean guidance of general applicability (as from time to time published, amended and supplemented by the Finance Authority) pertaining to participants utilizing financial assistance in connection with their projects funded in whole or in part through the Wastewater SRF Program.

**“State”** shall mean the State of Indiana.

**“Substantial Completion of Construction”** shall mean the day on which the Finance Authority (or if designated by the Finance Authority, the Department) determines that all but minor components of the Project have been built, all equipment is operational and the Project is capable of functioning as designed.

**“System Development Charges”** shall mean the proceeds and balances from any non-recurring charges such as tap fees, subsequent connector fees, capacity or contribution fees, and other similar one-time charges applicable to the Treatment Works that are available for deposit under the Authorizing Instrument.

**“Treatment Works”** shall mean any devices and systems used in the storage, treatment, recycling, and reclamation of municipal sewage or industrial wastes of a liquid nature to implement section 201 of the Clean Water Act, or necessary to recycle or reuse water at the most economical cost over the estimated life of the works, including intercepting sewers, outfall sewers, sewage collection systems, pumping, power, and other equipment, and their appurtenances; extensions, improvements, remodeling, additions, and alterations thereof; elements essential to provide a reliable recycled supply such as standby treatment units and clear well facilities; and acquisition of the land that will be an integral part of the treatment process (including land use for the storage of treated wastewater in land treatment systems prior to land application) or will be used for ultimate disposal of residues resulting from such treatment and acquisition of other land, and interests in land, that are necessary for construction.

**“Trustee”** shall mean The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Indianapolis, Indiana, in its capacity as trustee or its successor under the Wastewater SRF Indenture.

**“Wastewater SRF Fund”** shall mean the wastewater revolving loan fund as established by I.C. 5-1.2-10-2.

**“Wastewater SRF Indenture”** shall mean the Seventh Amended and Restated Wastewater SRF Trust Indenture, dated as of September 1, 2019 between the Finance Authority (as successor by operation of law to the State in all matters related to the Wastewater SRF Program) and the Trustee, as amended and supplemented from time to time.

(End of Article I)

## ARTICLE II

### **PURPOSE OF BORROWING AND LOAN TERMS**

**Section 2.01. Amount; Purpose.** The Finance Authority agrees to Loan an amount not to exceed [ ] Dollars (\$[ ]) in aggregate principal amount to the Participant as Financial Assistance to pay for the Eligible Costs, as hereinafter described, of the Project on, and subject to, the terms and conditions contained herein. The Loan shall be used only to pay the following Eligible Costs: (a) eligible planning services for the production of a Preliminary Engineering Report ("Planning"), (b) eligible design services for the production of Plans and Specifications ("Design") and (c) eligible construction costs, including financing and legal costs ("Construction"). The Loan shall be funded solely from available proceeds of the Finance Authority Bonds contained in the Purchase Account or from other sources that the Finance Authority may, in its sole discretion, designate. The Loan is evidenced by the Bonds executed and delivered by the Participant contemporaneously herewith. The Bonds shall be in fully registered form, with the Finance Authority registered as the registered owner. So long as the Finance Authority is the registered owner, the principal of and redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds shall be paid to the Trustee by a wire transfer referenced as follows: The Bank of New York, ABA 021 000 018, For Credit to 610026840C, Account Name: City of Angola Sewage Works, Attn: Derick Rush. The Participant agrees to undertake and complete the Project and to receive and expend the Loan proceeds in accordance with this Agreement.

#### **Section 2.02. The Bonds.**

(a) Until paid, the Bonds will bear interest at the per annum rate of [ ] percent ([ ]%). Such interest shall be calculated on the basis of a 360 day year comprised of twelve 30 day months, and be as provided in I.C. 5-1.2-10-15 and -20. Interest, if any, on the Bonds will be payable on January 1 and July 1 of each year, commencing [ ] 1, 20[ ]. The Bonds will be in the aggregate principal amount of [ ] Dollars (\$[ ]). Subject to Section 2.05 and 2.06 herein, the Bonds will mature on January 1 and July 1 of each of the years set forth in, and at the principal amount set opposite each such month and year set forth in the schedule contained in the attached Exhibit B to this Agreement (which is hereby incorporated by reference); provided, however, notwithstanding the foregoing or the terms of the Bonds to the contrary, no maturity of Bonds shall extend beyond the date which is thirty-five (35) years after the date of this Agreement. If the maturity date for any Bonds is beyond such date, unless otherwise agreed to, such Bonds, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon, will be due and payable on such date.

(b) The Bonds will be subject to redemption by the Participant as provided in the Authorizing Instrument; provided however that in no event shall the Participant exercise any provision contained in the Authorizing Instrument or the Bonds permitting a redemption of the Bonds at the option of the Participant unless and until such has been consented by the Authority. The Loan, and the Bonds evidencing it, will be subject to payment by the Participant as provided in this Agreement.

(c) The form and other terms of the Bonds will be in conformity with the Authorizing Instrument.

(d) The additional terms contained in the attached Exhibit D are applicable to this Loan (as and to the extent set forth in Exhibit D) to the same effect as if such were set forth in this section.

**Section 2.03. Disbursement Conditions.** Each of the following shall be a condition precedent to the disbursement of the Loan or any portion thereof (including from the Construction Fund):

(a) (1) With respect to procurement of professional services related to the Project to be paid from Loan proceeds, the Participant shall have complied with applicable State law and SRF Policy Guidelines. Additionally costs related Planning and Design shall only be Eligible Costs upon compliance with paragraph A of the attached Exhibit D. (2) With respect to procurement of all other goods and services related to the Project to be paid from Loan proceeds, the Participant shall have complied with I.C. 36-1-12 and SRF Policy Guidelines.

(b) No representation, warranty or covenant of the Participant contained in this Agreement or in any paper executed and delivered in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be false or inaccurate in any material respect.

(c) The Participant shall undertake and faithfully perform each of its obligations, agreements and covenants contained in this Agreement, the Authorizing Instrument and the Bonds.

(d) There shall be available to the Finance Authority uncommitted funds in an amount sufficient to satisfy the Finance Authority's obligations hereunder from the proceeds of Finance Authority Bonds in the Purchase Account or from other sources that the Finance Authority may, in its sole discretion, designate; provided however, once Loan proceeds have been deposited in the Construction Fund, such condition shall be deemed satisfied.

(e) The Participant shall have undertaken all actions necessary to comply with and satisfy the conditions and requirements for a Loan secured with money made available from the Wastewater SRF Fund as set forth in federal and State statutes, rules and regulations, including I.C. 5-1.2-10, SRF Policy Guidelines, the Clean Water Act and 40 C.F.R. Part 35.

(f) Prior to making any Loan disbursement to pay any Construction costs, the Project shall have been approved by the State's Historical Preservation Officer in a manner consistent with the policies and practices of the Wastewater SRF Program (the "Historical Preservation Approval"). Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, in the event a Historical Preservation Approval has not been given within four (4) months after the date of this Agreement, the Finance Authority may, in its sole discretion, (i) reduce the aggregate amount of the Loan to the amount then disbursed and outstanding under this Agreement and (ii) if any amounts are held in the Construction Fund, require a Loan Reduction Payment pursuant to Section 2.06 herein as if it were a date that was three (3) years after the dated date of the Bonds. Upon giving notice to the Participant of such action, no further Loan disbursement (including from the Construction Fund) may be made under this Agreement unless consented to by the Finance Authority.

(g) In the event the Bonds are payable from rates and charges of the Treatment Works and if requested by the Finance Authority, the Participant shall provide evidence satisfactory to the Finance Authority demonstrating that such rates and charges are at a level adequate to produce and maintain sufficient net revenue after providing for the proper Operation and Maintenance of the Treatment Works, on a proforma basis consistent with SRF Policy Guidelines, to provide 1.25x coverage on all obligations of the Treatment Works (including the Bonds).

**Section 2.04. Disbursement Procedures.** Loan proceeds (including any held from time to time in the Construction Fund) shall be disbursed to the Participant by the Disbursement Agent for actual Eligible Costs incurred with respect to the Project. The Finance Authority may, in its discretion, cause Loan disbursements to be made (a) directly to the person or entity identified in the Disbursement Request to whom payment is due, or (b) if advised in writing by the Participant that I.C. 36-1-12-14 or a similar law

applies to the Project, to the Participant for purposes of collecting retainage, or some combination thereof. Any Loan proceeds in excess of the amount subject to retainage controlled by the Participant will be immediately remitted to the person or entity to whom payment is due, no later than three (3) Business Days after receipt or the date such Loan proceeds are no longer subject to retainage. The Finance Authority may, in its discretion, cause Loan disbursements to be made from time to time, in whole or in part, to the Participant's Construction Fund for disbursement consistent with this Agreement. Loan disbursements shall not be made more frequently than monthly and shall only be made following the submission of a Disbursement Request to the Finance Authority. Disbursement Requests shall be approved by the Director of Environmental Programs prior to submission to the Disbursement Agent for a Loan disbursement. Disbursement Requests shall be numbered sequentially, beginning with the number 1.

**Section 2.05. Effect of Disbursements.** Loan disbursements made to or for the benefit of the Participant shall be deemed to be a purchase of the Bonds in such amounts and with such maturities as achieves as level debt service as practicable, and with no maturity longer than the original maturity schedule; provided that any principal payments originally scheduled under Section 2.02 herein as being due prior to one year after Substantial Completion of Construction shall first be deemed to be a purchase of the Bonds in order of maturity. The deposit of Loan proceeds in the Construction Fund shall be deemed to be a purchase of the Bonds. Interest on the Loan commences on disbursement of the Loan to or for the benefit of the Participant (including any amounts disbursed to the Construction Fund) by the Finance Authority and the Bonds shall be deemed to be purchased in the full amount thereof. Each disbursement (including any amounts disbursed from the Construction Fund) shall be made pursuant to a Disbursement Request. In the event any Loan disbursement (including any amounts disbursed from the Construction Fund) shall be made in excess of Eligible Costs, such excess disbursements shall be immediately paid by the Participant to the Disbursement Agent (and if made from any amounts held in the Construction Fund, shall be immediately deposited by the Participant into such Construction Fund) and thereafter may, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, be applied thereafter to pay Eligible Costs of the Project by the Participant.

**Section 2.06. Acknowledgment of Amount of Loan; Final Disbursement.** (a) Within 30 days after any request by the Finance Authority from time to time, the Participant shall execute and deliver to the Finance Authority an acknowledgment in the form prescribed by the Finance Authority which acknowledges the outstanding principal of and interest on the Bonds. Unless the Finance Authority consents in writing, no Loan disbursement shall be made more than one year after Substantial Completion of Construction. After Substantial Completion of Construction, upon the request of the Finance Authority, the Participant shall replace, at its expense, the Bonds with substitutes issued pursuant to the Authorizing Instrument to evidence the outstanding principal under the Loan.

(b) In the event there remains a balance (inclusive of Loan proceeds and any earnings) in the Construction Fund on the date that is the earlier of (i) one year after Substantial Completion of Construction or (ii) three (3) years after the dated date of the Bonds (or in either such circumstance, such later date as the Finance Authority may approve in its discretion), the Participant agrees to make a Loan Reduction Payment, to the Finance Authority within 10 days after any Finance Authority written demand. Any Loan Reduction Payment shall be applied to pay principal in such amounts and with such maturities as achieves as level debt service as practicable consistent with methodology prescribed in the Authorizing Instrument and as originally applied to the Bonds, and with no maturity longer than the original maturity schedule; provided that any principal payments originally scheduled under Section 2.02 herein as being due prior to the Loan Reduction Payment shall be unaffected by such payment. If the Authorizing Instrument permits the Participant to apply Bond proceeds to pay interest accruing on or before Substantial Completion of Construction, the Participant may seek to reimburse itself for such interest costs it has paid pursuant to a Disbursement Request provided. If the Participant fails to make such Loan Reduction Payment by such

date, the Finance Authority and Deposit Agreement Counterparty are authorized to cause any balance held in the Construction Fund to be so applied without further direction and authorization from the Participant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if requested by the Finance Authority, in lieu of the Participant making a Loan Reduction Payment, the Finance Authority may in its discretion require the Participant to hold any remaining balance (inclusive of Loan proceeds and any earnings) in the Construction Fund until such amounts may be applied on the first optional redemption date applicable to the Bonds, and upon any such request, the Participant agrees to cause such amounts to be so held and applied on such date.

(End of Article II)

### **ARTICLE III**

#### **REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS OF THE PARTICIPANT**

**Section 3.01. Planning, Design and Construction Covenants.** The Participant hereby covenants and agrees with the Finance Authority that the Participant will:

(a) Provide information as requested by the Finance Authority to determine the need for, or to complete any necessary, environmental review or analysis.

(b) Comply with the procurement procedures and affirmative action requirements contained in SRF Policy Guidelines in the Planning, Design and Construction of the Project to the extent that such are to be paid from Loan proceeds.

(c) With respect to prime and first tier contract awards, report minority and women business enterprise utilization in the Planning, Design and Construction of the Project, to the extent that such are to be paid from Loan proceeds, by executing and delivering to the Finance Authority upon its request Agency Form SF 5700-52 whenever any agreements or subagreements are awarded. (These reports must be submitted on regular reporting cycles consistent with SRF Policy Guidelines commencing after such agreement or subagreement is awarded.)

(d) Comply with all applicable federal, State and local statutes, rules and regulations relating to the acquisition and construction of the Treatment Works.

(e) In the event Construction is to be paid from Loan proceeds, prior to an award of any contract for Construction of the Project, obtain a construction permit from the Department and receive the written approval of the Finance Authority of the Preliminary Engineering Report.

(f) Obtain the property rights necessary to construct the Treatment Works and, in procuring any such rights comply with federal and State law.

(g) In the event Construction is to be paid from Loan proceeds, comply with the federal Davis-Bacon Act, codified at 40 U.S.C. 276a-276a-5 unless separately waived by the Finance Authority.

(h) In the event Construction is to be paid from Loan proceeds, execute and deliver to the Finance Authority upon its request any other forms as may be required by the Clean Water Act or SRF Policy Guidelines.

(i) In the event Construction is to be paid from Loan proceeds, follow guidance issued by the Finance Authority in procuring contracts for Construction, including (1) submission to the Finance Authority of Project change orders, (2) obtaining approval from the Director of Environmental Programs of any Project change order which significantly changes the scope or Design of the Project or, when taking into account other change orders and contracts, are reasonably expected to result in expenditures in an amount greater than the Loan, (3) receiving approval from the Director of Environmental Programs prior to the award of any contract for Construction and (4) receiving authorization from the Director of Environmental Programs prior to initiating procurement of Construction of the Project.

(j) In the event Construction is to be paid from Loan proceeds, before awarding Construction contracts, receive approval of the Director of Environmental Programs for the user charge system (including any use ordinance and interlocal agreement) associated with the Project.

(k) In the event Construction is to be paid from Loan proceeds, cause the Project to be constructed in accordance with the Preliminary Engineering Report and Plans and Specifications, using approved contract papers.

(l) Permit the Finance Authority and its agents to inspect from time to time (1) the Project, (2) the Treatment Works and (3) the books and other financial records of the Treatment Works, including the inspections described in SRF Policy Guidelines. Construction contracts shall provide that the Finance Authority or its agents will have access to the Project and the work related thereto and that the Participant's contractor will provide proper facilities for such access and inspection. All files and records pertaining to the Project shall be retained by the Participant for at least six years after Substantial Completion of Construction.

(m) Upon Substantial Completion of Construction and when requested by the Finance Authority, provide audited reports to the Finance Authority to permit the Finance Authority to determine that the Loan proceeds have been used in compliance with this Agreement.

(n) In the event Construction is to be paid from Loan proceeds, within one year of Substantial Completion of Construction, consistent with SRF Policy Guidelines, certify to the Finance Authority that the Project meets performance standards, or if not met, (1) submit to the Finance Authority (or if directed by the Finance Authority, to the Department) a corrective action plan and (2) promptly and diligently undertake any corrective action necessary to bring the Project into compliance with such standards.

(o) In the event Construction is to be paid from Loan proceeds, within one year of Substantial Completion of Construction, provide as-built plans (if requested by the Finance Authority) for the Project to the Finance Authority (or if directed by the Finance Authority, to the Department).

**Section 3.02. General Covenants.** The Participant hereby covenants and agrees with the Finance Authority that the Participant will:

(a) Comply with all applicable federal, State and local statutes, rules and regulations relating to Operation and Maintenance.

(b) (1) Own, operate and maintain the Project and the Treatment Works for their useful life, or cause them to be operated and maintained for their useful life; (2) at all times maintain the Treatment Works in good condition and operate it in an efficient manner and at a reasonable cost; and (3) not sell, transfer, lease or otherwise encumber the Treatment Works or any portion thereof or any interest therein without the prior written consent of the Finance Authority.

(c) Obtain and maintain the property rights necessary to operate and maintain the Treatment Works, and in procuring any such rights, comply with federal and State law.

(d) Acquire and maintain insurance coverage acceptable to the Finance Authority, including fidelity bonds, to protect the Treatment Works and its operations. All insurance shall be placed with responsible insurance companies qualified to do business under State law. Insurance



proceeds and condemnation awards shall be used to replace or repair the Treatment Works unless the Finance Authority consents to a different use of such proceeds or awards.

(e) Establish and maintain the books and other financial records of the Project and the Treatment Works (including the establishment of separate accounts or subaccounts for the Project and revenues and expenses of the Treatment Works) in accordance with (i) generally accepted governmental accounting principles, as promulgated by the Government Accounting Standards Board (including GASB No. 34 standards relating to the reporting of infrastructure) and (ii) the rules, regulations and guidance of the State Board of Accounts; provided, however, to the extent the Participant does not maintain separate accounts or subaccounts for the revenues and expenses of the Treatment Works, it hereby certifies to the Finance Authority that it has adopted sufficient accounting and/or bookkeeping practices to accurately track all revenues and expenses of the Treatment Works.

(f) Provide to the Finance Authority and not the Agency (unless specifically requested by the Agency) such periodic financial and environmental reports as it may request from time to time, including (1) annual operating and capital budgets and (2) any and all environmental data related to the Project that is required to be reported. Additionally, the Participant shall provide such other information requested or required of the Finance Authority or the Participant by the Agency.

(g) Provide to the Finance Authority audited financial statements of the Participant inclusive of the activities of the Treatment Works, commencing with financial statements for a calendar year period that ends not more than two (2) years after the date of this Agreement (and for each calendar year period that ends every two (2) years thereafter until the Loan has been repaid), which audit (i) shall have been performed by the Indiana State Board of Accounts or by an independent public accountant and (ii) shall be submitted to the Finance Authority no later than nine (9) months following the end of the calendar year period to which such audit pertains.

(h) Continue to update, implement, and maintain its Asset Management Program (inclusive of a Fiscal Sustainability Plan), of which the Participant has certified to the Authority that it has developed. In addition, as part of maintaining and updating the Asset Management Program, the Participant shall annually undertake a cyber security assessment, which the Participant may use "CISA's Free Cyber Vulnerability Scanning Assessment" or a similar cyber security assessment tool acceptable to the Finance Authority. The results of the Cyber Vulnerability Scanning Assessment shall be reviewed by the Participant and incorporated into its existing cybersecurity protocol.

(i) Provide notice to the Finance Authority under the circumstances contemplated, and undertake inspections as required, by SRF Policy Guidelines.

(j) (1) Establish and maintain just and equitable rates and charges for the use of and the service rendered by the Treatment Works, to be paid by the owner of each and every lot, parcel of real estate or building that is connected with and uses the Treatment Works, or that in any way uses or is served by the Treatment Works, (2) establish, adjust and maintain rates and charges at a level adequate to produce and maintain sufficient revenue (when determined including user and other charges, fees, income or revenues available to the Participant, provided that to the extent permitted by law System Development Charges shall be excluded when determining if such are sufficient) to provide for the proper Operation and Maintenance of the Treatment Works, to comply with and satisfy all covenants contained herein and to pay all obligations of the Treatment Works and of the Participant with respect thereto, and (3) if and to the extent Bonds are payable from property taxes,

levy each year a special ad valorem tax upon all property located in the boundaries of the Participant, to pay all obligations of the Participant with respect thereto.

(k) If the Bonds are payable from the revenues of the Treatment Works, not borrow any money, enter into any contract or agreement or incur any other liabilities in connection with the Treatment Works without the prior written consent of the Finance Authority if such undertaking would involve, commit or use the revenues of the Treatment Works; provided that the Participant may authorize and issue additional obligations, payable out of the revenues of its Treatment Works, ranking on a parity with the Bonds for the purpose of financing the cost of future additions, extensions and improvements to the Treatment Works, or to refund obligations of the Treatment Works, subject to the conditions, if any, in the Authorizing Instrument.

(l) Comply with the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, 42 U.S.C. Section 2000d et seq., the Age Discrimination Act, as amended, Public Law 94-135, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (including Executive Orders 11914 and 11250), 29 U.S.C. Section 794, Section 13 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972, Public Law 92-500, Executive Order 11246 regarding equal employment opportunity, and Executive Orders 11625 and 12138.

(m) Undertake all actions necessary to investigate all potential, material claims which the Participant may have against other persons with respect to the Treatment Works and the Project and take whatever action is necessary or appropriate to (1) recover on any actionable, material claims related to the Project or the Planning, Design or Construction thereof, (2) meet applicable Project performance standards and (3) otherwise operate the Treatment Works in accordance with applicable federal, State and local law.

(n) Not modify, alter, amend, add to or rescind any provision of the Authorizing Instrument without the prior written consent of the Finance Authority.

(o) In the event the Participant adopts an ordinance or resolution to refund the Bonds, within 5 days of the adoption of the ordinance or resolution, provide written notice to the Finance Authority of the refunding. Any refunding of the Bonds shall only be undertaken by the Participant with the prior written consent of the Finance Authority.

(p) In any year in which total expenditures of Federal financial assistance received from all sources exceeds \$750,000 the Participant shall comply with the Federal Single Audit Act (SAA) of 1984, as amended by the Federal Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (see 2 CFR 200 Subpart F) and have an audit of their use of Federal financial assistance. The Participant agrees to provide the Finance Authority with a copy of the SAA audit within 9 months of the audit period.

(q) Inform the Finance Authority of any findings and recommendations pertaining to the SRF program contained in an audit of 2 CFR 200 Subpart F (a/k/a "Super Circular") matters in which SRF Federal financial assistance was less than \$750,000.

(r) Initiate within 6 months of the audit period corrective actions for those audit reports with findings and recommendations that impact the SRF financial assistance.

(s) Notwithstanding anything in the Authorizing Instrument related to the Bonds (or in any authorizing instrument related to any other outstanding bonds payable from the revenues of the Treatment Works which are on a parity with the Bonds) to the contrary, in the event any Credit

Provider that has provided a Credit Instrument fails to be rated on a long term basis at least "A-/A3" by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a Division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, and Moody's Investors Service, Inc., and their successors (such Credit Instrument, a "Disqualified Instrument"), within 12 months of such failure (or pursuant to such other schedule as may be approved by the Finance Authority), the Participant shall cause cash (or a replacement Credit Instrument from a Credit Provider that is rated on a long term basis at least "AA-/Aa3" by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a Division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, and Moody's Investors Service, Inc., and their successors)(or some combination thereof) in an aggregate amount equal to the stated credit available under the Disqualified Instrument(s) to be deposited in the related reserve account(s) in lieu of such Disqualified Instrument(s). No Disqualified Instrument shall be included as part of the reserve balance which satisfies any such reserve requirement under any such authorizing instrument. Nothing in this subsection shall waive or modify additional requirements contained in any such authorizing instrument (including the Authorizing Instrument related to the Bonds); the provisions of this subsection and any such authorizing instrument (including the Authorizing Instrument related to the Bonds) shall both be required to be met. Unless and until notice shall be given by the Finance Authority to the Participant, a surety policy issued by MBIA Insurance Corporation or Financial Guaranty Insurance Company that has been reinsured by National Public Finance Guarantee Corporation (formerly known as MBIA Insurance Corp. of Illinois) shall not be treated as a Disqualified Instrument.

(t) (i) comply with Title 40 CFR Part 34 (New Restrictions on Lobbying) and the Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment ("Lobbying Restrictions"); (ii) provide certifications and disclosures related to Lobbying Restrictions in a form and manner as may from time to time be required by SRF Policy Guidelines or the Clean Water Act including without limitation the Lobbying Restrictions; and (iii) pay any applicable civil penalty required by the Lobbying Restrictions as may be applicable to making a prohibited expenditure under Title 40 CFR Part 34, or failure to file any required certification or lobbying disclosures. The Participant understands and acknowledges that pursuant to such Lobbying Restrictions, the making of any such prohibited expenditure, or any such failure to file or disclose, is subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such expenditure or failure.

(u) Comply with all federal requirements applicable to the Loan (including those imposed by the Clean Water Act and related SRF Policy Guidelines) which the Participant understands includes, among other, requirements that all of the iron and steel products used in the Project are to be produced in the United States ("American Iron and Steel Requirement") unless (i) the Participant has requested and obtained a waiver from the Agency pertaining to the Project or (ii) the Finance Authority has otherwise advised the Participant in writing that the American Iron and Steel Requirement is not applicable to the Project.

(v) Comply with all record keeping and reporting requirements under the Clean Water Act, including any reports required by a Federal agency or the Finance Authority such as performance indicators of program deliverables, information on costs and project progress. The Participant understands that (i) each contract and subcontract related to the Project is subject to audit by appropriate federal and state entities and (ii) failure to comply with the Clean Water Act and this Agreement may be a default hereunder that results in a repayment of the Loan in advance of the maturity of the Bonds and/or other remedial actions.

(w) Whenever from time to time requested by the Finance Authority, submit evidence satisfactory to the Finance Authority demonstrating that the Participant's rates and charges are at a level adequate to produce and maintain sufficient net revenue after providing for the proper

Operation and Maintenance of the Treatment Works, on a proforma basis consistent with SRF Policy Guidelines, to provide 1.25x coverage on all obligations of the Treatment Works (including the Bonds) and, in the event the Participant's rates and charges are insufficient to demonstrate such coverage, then to the extent permitted by law annually enact an increase in its rates and charges reasonably designed to be consistent with SRF Policy Guidelines regarding such coverage.

(x) Notwithstanding any provision of the Authorization Instrument to the contrary, not make any payment in lieu of property taxes from any account of the Treatment Works (i) if the Finance Authority provides notice to the Participant that the Finance Authority has determined in its reasonable discretion that such a transfer adversely affects the Finance Authority and (ii) more frequently than semiannually if the Authority provides notice to the Participant so requiring such a limitation on frequency.

(y) Comply with all requirements of this Agreement applicable to the Loan (including those imposed by the attached Exhibit D).

**Section 3.03. Representations and Warranties of the Participant.** After due investigation and inquiry, the Participant hereby represents and warrants to the Finance Authority that:

(a) The Participant is duly organized and existing under State law, and constitutes a "political subdivision" within the meaning of I.C. 5-1.2-2-57) and a "participant" within the meaning of I.C. 5-1.2-2-54. The Project and the Treatment Works are subject to I.C. 36-9-23 and the Participant has the financial, managerial, technical, and legal capability to operate and maintain its Treatment Works and the Project, consistent with SRF Policy Guidelines including applicable requirements of the Wastewater SRF Act.

(b) The Participant has full power and authority to adopt the Authorizing Instrument, enter into this Agreement and issue the Bonds and perform its obligations hereunder and thereunder.

(c) By all required action, the Participant has duly adopted the Authorizing Instrument and authorized the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Bonds and all other papers delivered in connection herewith.

(d) Neither the execution of, nor the consummation of the transaction contemplated by, this Agreement nor the compliance with the terms and conditions of any other paper referred to herein, shall conflict with, result in a breach of or constitute a default under, any indenture, mortgage, lease, agreement or instrument to which the Participant is a party or by which the Participant or its property, including the Treatment Works, is bound or any law, regulation, order, writ, injunction or decree of any court or governmental agency or instrumentality having jurisdiction.

(e) There is no litigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Participant, upon investigation, threatened that (1) challenges or questions the validity or binding effect of this Agreement, the Authorizing Instrument or the Bonds or the authority or ability of the Participant to execute and deliver this Agreement or the Bonds and perform its obligations hereunder or thereunder or (2) would, if adversely determined, have a significant adverse effect on the ability of the Participant to meet its obligations under this Agreement, the Authorizing Instrument or the Bonds.

(f) The Participant has not at any time failed to pay when due interest or principal on, and it is not now in default under, any warrant or other evidence of obligation or indebtedness of the Participant.

(g) All information furnished by the Participant to the Finance Authority or any of the persons representing the Finance Authority in connection with the Loan or the Project is accurate and complete in all material respects including compliance with the obligations, requirements and undertakings imposed upon the Participant pursuant to this Agreement.

(h) The Participant has taken or will take all proceedings required by law to enable it to issue and sell the Bonds as contemplated by this Agreement.

(i) For any outstanding bonds payable from the revenues of the Treatment Works which are on a parity with the Bonds, each Credit Provider, if any, that has provided a Credit Instrument is at least rated on a long term basis "A-/A3" long term by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a Division of the McGraw-Hill Companies and Moody's Investors Service, Inc., and their successors, except as represented and set forth in Exhibit C attached thereto (and with respect to which true, accurate and complete copies of each such Credit Instrument have been delivered to the Finance Authority).

Each of the foregoing representations and warranties will be deemed to have been made by the Participant as of the date of this Agreement and as of the date of any disbursement of Loan proceeds (including from the Construction Fund). Each of the foregoing representations and warranties shall survive the Loan disbursements regardless of any investigation or investigations the Finance Authority may have undertaken.

**Section 3.04. Covenants Regarding Assignment.** The Participant acknowledges that the Finance Authority may pledge, sell or assign the Bonds or cause the Bonds to be pledged, sold or assigned, and certain of its rights related thereto, as permitted pursuant to Section 5.02 herein. The Participant covenants and agrees to cooperate with and assist in, at its expense, any such assignment. Within 30 days following a request by the Finance Authority, the Participant covenants and agrees with the Finance Authority that the Participant will, at its expense, furnish any information, financial or otherwise, with respect to the Participant, this Agreement, the Authorizing Instrument and the Bonds and the Treatment Works as the Finance Authority reasonably requests in writing to facilitate the sale or assignment of the Bonds.

**Section 3.05. Nature of Information.** All information furnished by the Participant to the Finance Authority or any person representing the Finance Authority in connection with the Loan or the Project may be furnished to any other person the Finance Authority, in its judgment, deems necessary or desirable in its operation and administration of the Wastewater SRF Program.

**Section 3.06. Tax Covenants.** The Participant hereby covenants that it will not take, or cause or permit to be taken by it or by any party under its control, or fail to take or cause to permit to be taken by it or by any party under its control, any action that would result in the loss of the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the Bonds pursuant to Section 103 of the Code. The Participant further covenants that it will not do any act or thing that would cause the Bonds to be "private activity bonds" within the meaning of Section 141 of the Code or "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code. In furtherance and not in limitation of the foregoing, the Participant shall take all action necessary and appropriate to comply with the arbitrage rebate requirements under Section 148 of the Code to the extent applicable to the Participant or the Bonds, including accounting for and making provision

for the payment of any and all amounts that may be required to be paid to the United States of America from time to time pursuant to Section 148 of the Code.

**Section 3.07. Non-Discrimination Covenant.** Pursuant to and with the force and effect set forth in I.C. 22-9-1-10, the Participant hereby covenants that the Participant, and its contractors and subcontractors for the Project, shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment, to be employed in the performance of this Agreement, with respect to the hire, tenure, terms, conditions or privileges of employment, or any matter directly or indirectly related to employment, because of race, color, religion, sex, disability, national origin or ancestry.

(End of Article III)

## **ARTICLE IV**

### **DEFAULTS**

**Section 4.01. Remedies.** The Finance Authority's obligation to make a disbursement under the Loan to the Participant hereunder may be terminated at the option of the Finance Authority, without giving any prior notice to the Participant, in the event: (a) the Participant fails to undertake or perform in a timely manner any of its agreements, covenants, terms or conditions set forth herein or in any paper entered into or delivered in connection herewith (including the Authorizing Instrument); or (b) any representation or warranty made by the Participant as set forth herein or in any paper entered into or delivered in connection herewith is materially false or misleading. Any such event shall constitute an event of default and in addition to any other remedies at law or in equity, the Finance Authority may (x) require a Loan Reduction Payment pursuant to Section 2.06 herein as if it were a date that was three (3) years after the dated date of the Bonds, (y) in the event a Deposit Agreement has not previously been entered into related to the Participant's Bond Fund (including any related reserve), require the Participant to enter into a Deposit Agreement (or to modify any such previously entered Deposit Agreement) and the Participant shall enter into (or modify) such an agreement within 5 days after any such demand and (z) without giving any prior notice, declare the entire outstanding principal amount of the Loan, together with accrued interest thereon, immediately due and payable.

**Section 4.02. Effect of Default.** Failure on the part of the Finance Authority in any instance or under any circumstance to observe or perform fully any obligation assumed by or imposed upon the Finance Authority by this Agreement or by law shall not make the Finance Authority liable in damages to the Participant or relieve the Participant from paying any Bond or fully performing any other obligation required of it under this Agreement or the Authorizing Instrument; provided, however, that the Participant may have and pursue any and all other remedies provided by law for compelling performance by the Finance Authority of such obligation assumed by or imposed upon the Finance Authority. The obligations of the Finance Authority hereunder do not create a debt or a liability of the Finance Authority or the State under the constitution of the State or a pledge of the faith or credit of the Finance Authority or the State and do not directly, indirectly or contingently, obligate the Finance Authority or the State to levy any form of taxation for the payment thereof or to make any appropriation for their payment. Neither the Finance Authority or the State, nor any agent, attorney, member or employee of the Finance Authority or the State shall in any event be liable for damages, if any, for the nonperformance of any obligation or agreement of any kind whatsoever set forth in this Agreement.

**Section 4.03. Defaults under Other Agreements.** The Participant and the Finance Authority agree that any event of default occurring under the Other Agreements shall constitute an event of default under this Agreement. Similarly, the Participant and the Finance Authority agree that any event of default under this Agreement, or under any subsequent financial assistance agreement entered into between the Participant and the Finance Authority, shall constitute an event of default under the Other Agreements and the subsequent financial assistance agreement, if any, as the case may be.

(End of Article IV)

## ARTICLE V

### MISCELLANEOUS

**Section 5.01. Citations.** Any reference to a part, provision, section or other reference description of a federal or State statute, rule or regulation contained herein shall include any amendments, replacements or supplements to such statutes, rules or regulation as may be made effective from time to time. Any reference to a Loan disbursement shall include any disbursement from the Construction Fund. Any use of the term “including” herein shall not be a limitation as to any provision herein contained but shall mean and include, without limitation, the specific matters so referenced.

**Section 5.02. Assignment.** Neither this Agreement, nor the Loan or the proceeds thereof may be assigned by the Participant without the prior written consent of the Finance Authority and any attempt at such an assignment without such consent shall be void. The Finance Authority may at its option sell or assign all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement, the Authorizing Instrument, and the Bonds to an agency of the State or to a separate body corporate and politic of the State or to a trustee under trust instrument to which the Finance Authority, the State or any assignee is a beneficiary or party. The Finance Authority may at its option pledge or assign all or a portion of its rights under this Agreement, the Authorizing Instrument, and the Bonds to any person. The Participant hereby consents to any such pledge or assignment by the Finance Authority. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of any permitted secured party, successor and assign.

**Section 5.03. No Waiver.** Neither the failure of the Finance Authority nor the delay of the Finance Authority to exercise any right, power or privilege under this Agreement shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, power or privilege preclude any other further exercise of any other right, power or privilege.

**Section 5.04. Modifications.** No change or modification of this Agreement shall be valid unless the same is in writing and signed by the parties hereto.

**Section 5.05. Entire Agreement.** This Agreement contains the entire agreement between the parties hereto and there are no promises, agreements, conditions, undertakings, warranties and representations, either written or oral, expressed or implied between the parties hereto other than as herein set forth or as may be made in the Authorizing Instrument and the other papers delivered in connection herewith. In the event there is a conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the Authorizing Instrument, the terms of this Agreement shall control. It is expressly understood and agreed that except as otherwise provided herein this Agreement represents an integration of any and all prior and contemporaneous promises, agreements, conditions, undertakings, warranties and representations between the parties hereto. This Agreement shall not be deemed to be a merger or integration of the existing terms under the Other Agreements except as expressly set forth in Section 4.03 herein.

**Section 5.06. Execution of Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be executed by the Finance Authority and the Participant, and all of which shall be regarded for all purposes as one original and shall constitute one and the same instrument.

**Section 5.07. Severability of Invalid Provisions.** If any one or more of the covenants or agreements provided in this Agreement on the part of the Finance Authority or the Participant to be performed shall be deemed by a court of competent jurisdiction to be contrary to law or cause the Bonds to be invalid as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction, then such covenant or covenants or agreement



or agreements shall be deemed severable from the remaining covenants and agreements and waived and shall in no way affect the validity of the other provisions of this Agreement.

**Section 5.08. Notices.** All notices hereunder shall be sufficiently given for all purposes hereunder if in writing and delivered personally or sent or transmitted to the appropriate destination as set forth below in the manner provided for herein. Notice to the Finance Authority shall be addressed to:

Indiana Finance Authority  
SRF Programs  
100 North Senate, Room 1275  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46204  
Attention: Director of Environmental Programs

or at such other address(es) or number(s) and to the attention of such other person(s) as the Finance Authority may designate by notice to the Participant. Notices to the Participant shall be addressed to:

City of Angola  
210 N Public Square  
Angola, Indiana 46703  
Attention: Clerk-Treasurer

or at such other address(es) or number(s) and to the attention of such other person(s) as the Participant may designate by notice to the Finance Authority. Any notice hereunder shall be deemed to have been served or given as of (a) the date such notice is personally delivered, (b) three (3) Business Days after it is mailed U.S. mail, First Class postage prepaid, (c) one (1) Business Day after it is sent on such terms by Federal Express or similar next-day courier, or (d) the same day as it is sent by facsimile transmission with telephonic confirmation of receipt by the person to whom it is sent.

**Section 5.09. Expenses.** The Participant covenants and agrees to pay (a) the fees, costs and expenses in connection with making the Loan, including issuing the Bonds and providing the necessary certificates, documents and opinions required to be delivered therewith; (b) the fees, costs and expenses in connection with making and administering the Loan; (c) the costs and expenses of complying with its covenants made herein; and (d) any and all costs and expenses, including attorneys' fees, incurred by the Finance Authority in connection with the enforcement of this Agreement, the Authorizing Instrument and the Bonds in the event of the breach by the Participant of or a default under this Agreement, the Authorizing Instrument or the Bonds. Notwithstanding clause (b) above, the Participant shall not be obligated to pay any of the fees, costs and expenses in connection with administering the Loan except as follows: (1) the Finance Authority may request and the Participant shall promptly pay (no later than the date first above written), a closing fee in connection with the Loan in an amount determined by the Finance Authority, but not exceeding \$1,500, which may not be paid from a Loan disbursement; (2) the Finance Authority may request and the Participant shall promptly pay (no later than thirty (30) days after any request), an annual administrative fee in connection with the Loan in an amount determined by the Finance Authority, but not exceeding \$1,500, which may not be paid from a Loan disbursement; (3) the Finance Authority may request and the Participant shall promptly pay (no later than thirty (30) days after any request), a Non-Use Fee in connection with the Loan, which may not be paid from a Loan disbursement; (4) for so long as the Finance Authority is the registered owner of the Bonds, at the direction of the Finance Authority, the interest rate on the Bonds may be adjusted to lower the interest rate on the Bonds, and the difference between the amount payable as the original rate on the Bonds and the lower rate shall be deemed an additional administrative fee in connection with the Wastewater SRF Program; and (5) the Participant shall only be obligated to pay fees, costs and expenses of the Finance Authority's counsel and financial advisers in connection with making the Loan, which may be paid from a Loan disbursement.

**Section 5.10. Applicable Law.** This Agreement shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of Indiana.

**Section 5.11. Term.** This Agreement shall terminate at such time as the Participant has fully met and discharged all of its obligations hereunder, which term may extend beyond the final payment of the Bonds or provision for the payment of the Bonds pursuant to the Authorizing Instrument.

**Section 5.12. Non-Collusion.** The undersigned attests, subject to the penalties of perjury, that he/she is an authorized officer or representative of the Participant, that he/she has not, nor has any other officer or representative of the Participant, directly or indirectly, to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, entered into or offered to enter into any combination, collusion or agreement to receive pay, and that the undersigned has not received or paid any sum of money or other consideration for the execution of this Agreement other than that which appears upon the face of the agreement or is a payment to lawyers, accountants and engineers by the Participant related to customary services rendered in connection with the Loan.

**Section 5.13. Federal Award Information.** The CFDA Number for the Finance Authority's Wastewater SRF Program (also known as the Clean Water SRF Loan Program) is 66.458 and the Federal Agency & Program Name is "US Environmental Protection Agency Capitalization Grant for Clean Water State Revolving Funds."

(End of Article V)

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE HAS  
BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed by their duly authorized officers or officials, all as of the date first above written.

**CITY OF ANGOLA, INDIANA**

“Participant”

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

**INDIANA FINANCE AUTHORITY**

“Finance Authority”

By: \_\_\_\_\_

James P. McGoff

Director of Environmental Programs

**EXHIBIT A**  
**Project Description**

The Project consists of the following improvements to the Participant's Treatment Works:

- 
- 
- 
- 

[The Project contains components that are GPR Projects, which GPR Projects Expenditures have been determined and are expected as of the date of this Agreement to be in the amount as set forth in the Participant's business case or categorical exclusion which is posted at [www.srf.in.gov](http://www.srf.in.gov).]

The Project is more fully described in, and shall be in accordance with, the Preliminary Engineering Report and the Plans and Specifications approved by the Finance Authority (or if designated by the Finance Authority, the Department).

[End of Exhibit A]

**EXHIBIT B**  
**Principal Payment Schedule for the Bonds**

<u><b>Maturity Date</b></u>	<u><b>Principal Amount</b></u>	<u><b>Maturity Date</b></u>	<u><b>Principal Amount</b></u>
07/01/2025	\$	07/01/2042	\$
01/01/2026		01/01/2043	
07/01/2026		07/01/2043	
01/01/2027		01/01/2044	
07/01/2027		07/01/2044	
01/01/2028		01/01/2045	
07/01/2028		07/01/2045	
01/01/2029		01/01/2046	
07/01/2029		07/01/2046	
01/01/2030		01/01/2047	
07/01/2030		07/01/2047	
01/01/2031		01/01/2048	
07/01/2031		07/01/2048	
01/01/2032		01/01/2049	
07/01/2032		07/01/2049	
01/01/2033		01/01/2050	
07/01/2033		07/01/2050	
01/01/2034		01/01/2051	
07/01/2034		07/01/2051	
01/01/2035		01/01/2052	
07/01/2035		07/01/2052	
01/01/2036		01/01/2053	
07/01/2036		07/01/2053	
01/01/2037		01/01/2054	
07/01/2037		07/01/2054	
01/01/2038		01/01/2055	
07/01/2038		07/01/2055	
01/01/2039		01/01/2056	
07/01/2039		07/01/2056	
01/01/2040		01/01/2057	
07/01/2040		07/01/2057	
01/01/2041		01/01/2058	
07/01/2041		07/01/2058	
01/01/2042		01/01/2059	
		<b>TOTAL</b>	
			\$

[End of Exhibit B]

**EXHIBIT C**  
**Credit Instrument**

Credit Providers rated on a long term basis lower than "A-/A3" long term by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a Division of the McGraw-Hill Companies and Moody's Investors Service, Inc. are:

- None.

[End of Exhibit C]

## **Exhibit D**

### **Additional Terms**

*A. The following additional terms in this Paragraph A are [NOT] applicable to the Loan:*

**“Equivalency Project”** shall mean a project designated by the Finance Authority as an “equivalency project” under the Clean Water Act related to the “US Environmental Protection Agency Capitalization Grant for Clean Water State Revolving Funds” for the federal fiscal year designated by the Finance Authority.

**“A/E Services”** shall mean professional services related to the Planning or Design of the Project including for program management, construction management, feasibility studies, preliminary engineering, design, engineering, surveying, mapping, or architectural related services.

**“BIL”** shall mean the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law (BIL) (P.L. 117-58), also known as the “Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act of 2021” (IIJA), signed into law on November 15, 2021.

The Participant understands and acknowledges that the Project has been designated as an Equivalency Project and is required to meet the related applicable requirements of the Clean Water Act which among other requirements requires that for costs of Planning or Design (including costs for A/E Services) to be treated as Eligible Costs under this Agreement, such services (and the related contract) are required to be negotiated in the same manner as a contract for architectural and engineering services as negotiated under chapter 11 of title 40, United States Code (as amended). In connection with any request for disbursement of the Loan that is submitted by the Participant to the Finance Authority to provide for the payment of any costs of Planning or Design (including costs for A/E Services), the Participant represents and warrants that such costs relate only to services provided under a contract negotiated in the same manner as a contract for architectural and engineering services as negotiated under chapter 11 of title 40, United States Code (as amended).

The Participant further understands and agrees that it is required to comply with all terms of 2 CFR 200.216, Prohibition on certain telecommunication and video surveillance services or equipment, which among other requirements prohibits the use of Loan proceeds by the Participant to procure (by means of entering into, extending, or renewing contracts) or obtain equipment, systems or services that use “covered telecommunications equipment or services” identified in the regulation as a substantial or essential component of any Treatment Works, or as critical technology as part of any Treatment Works. Such prohibitions extend to the use of Loan proceeds by the Participant to enter into a contract with an entity that “uses any equipment, system, or service that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services” as a substantial or essential component of any Treatment Works, or as critical technology as part of any Treatment Works. The Participant represents and warrants that it has not procured or obtained from Loan proceeds equipment, systems or services that use “covered telecommunications equipment or services” identified in the regulation as a substantial or essential component of any Treatment Works, or as critical technology as part of any Treatment Works.

The Participant further understands and agrees that it shall comply with all federal requirements applicable to the assistance received (including those imposed by BIL) which the Participant understands includes, but is not limited to, the following requirements: that all of the iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the Project are to be produced in the

United States ("Build America, Buy America Requirements") unless (i) the Participant has requested and obtained a waiver from the cognizant Agency pertaining to the Project or the Project is otherwise covered by a general applicability waiver; or (ii) all of the contributing Agencies have otherwise advised the Participant in writing that the Build America, Buy America Requirements are not applicable to the Project.

The Participant further understands and agrees that it shall comply with all record keeping and reporting requirements under all applicable legal authorities, including any reports required by the Finance Authority or the Agency, such as performance indicators of program deliverables, information on costs and progress of the Project. The Participant understands that (i) each contract and subcontract related to the Project is subject to audit by appropriate federal and state entities and (ii) failure to comply with the applicable legal requirements and this Agreement may result in a default hereunder that results in a repayment of the Loan in advance of the maturity of the Bonds, termination and/or repayment of grants, cooperative agreements, direct assistance or other types of financial assistance, and/or other remedial actions.

The Participant further understands and agrees that it shall comply with (i) Executive Order 14030, regarding Climate-Related Financial Risk and (ii) Executive Order 13690, regarding Flood Risk Management Standards.

The Participant further understands that the Project is being financed, in whole or in part, with BIL funds, and therefore must meet the signage requirement as set forth in the United States Environmental Protection Agency's June 2015 Guidelines for Enhancing Public Awareness of SRF Assistance Agreements.

*B. The following additional terms in this Paragraph B (related to GPR Projects and the related defined terms) are [NOT] applicable to the Loan.*

**"GPR Projects"** shall mean Project components that meet the requirement of the "Green Project Reserve (GPR) Sustainability Incentive Program" consistent with SRF Policy Guidelines including applicable requirements of the Wastewater SRF Act.

**"GPR Projects Adjustment Fee"** shall mean an amount which would equal the gross additional interest that would have accrued on the Bonds from the date of this Agreement through their scheduled final maturity, had such Bonds been issued at an interest rate determined under the Wastewater SRF Program's interest rate policies and practices using the final, actual GPR Projects Expenditures (rather than the GPR Projects Business Case Amount), all as determined by the Finance Authority.

**"GPR Projects Business Case Amount"** shall mean the amount referenced in the Participant's business case related to GPR Projects as was set in the Participant's Preliminary Engineering Report (or categorical exclusion) posted at [www.srf.in.gov](http://www.srf.in.gov), uses of funds information submitted to the Finance Authority after the Project was bid or some other submitted information that was used by the Finance Authority prior to the date of this Agreement to set a special interest rate under the Wastewater SRF Program's interest rate policies and practices applicable to the Bonds.

**"GPR Projects Expenditures"** shall mean those costs and expenses incurred by the Participant that are part of the Project which are GPR Projects in nature (within the meaning of the Wastewater SRF Act) as determined by the Finance Authority, in order for the Bonds to receive special interest rate treatment under the Wastewater SRF Program's interest rate policies and practices.



The Participant understands and acknowledges that a special interest rate has been applied to the Bonds as a result of a portion of the Project having been identified by the Participant as being a GPR Projects project. In the event GPR Projects Expenditures are hereafter determined by the Finance Authority to be less than the GPR Projects Business Case Amount, then the Finance Authority may request and the Participant shall promptly pay (no later than thirty (30) days after any request), a GPR Projects Adjustment Fee in connection with the Loan. The Participant shall certify to the Finance Authority those Loan disbursements it represents to be its GPR Projects Expenditures when and as required by SRF Policy Guidelines. The Participant understands and acknowledges that it is required to submit a business case or categorical exclusion documenting the GPR Projects and the GPR Projects Business Case Amount prior to loan closing or if a request is made pursuant to Section 3.02(f) of this Agreement.

- C. *The following additional terms in this Paragraph C (related to Non-point Source Projects and the related defined terms) are [NOT] applicable to the Loan:*

**“Non-point Source Adjustment Fee”** shall mean an amount which would equal the gross additional interest that would have accrued on the Bonds from the date of this Agreement through their scheduled final maturity, had such Bonds been issued at an interest rate determined under the Wastewater SRF Program’s interest rate policies and practices using the final, actual Non-point Source Expenditures (rather than the amount referenced in the Participant’s post-bid and other documents submitted to the Finance Authority), all as determined by the Finance Authority.

**“Non-point Source Expenditures”** shall mean those costs and expenses incurred by the Participant that are Non-point Source Projects in order for the Bonds to receive special interest rate treatment under the Wastewater SRF Program’s interest rate policies and practices.

**“Non-point Source Projects Amount”** shall mean the amount referenced in the Participant’s post-bid and other documents submitted to the Finance Authority prior to the date of this Agreement to set a special interest rate under the Wastewater SRF Program’s interest rate policies and practices applicable to the Bonds

**“Non-point Source Projects”** shall mean Project components that meet the requirement of SRF Policy Guidelines and the Wastewater SRF Act to be non-point source in nature as determined by the Finance Authority.

The Participant understands and acknowledges that a special interest rate has been applied to the Bonds as a result of a portion of the Project having been identified by the Participant as being a non-point source project. In the event Non-point Source Expenditures are hereafter determined by the Finance Authority to be less than the Non-point Source Projects Amount, then the Finance Authority may request and the Participant shall promptly pay (no later than thirty (30) days after any request), a Non-point Source Adjustment Fee in connection with the Loan. The Participant shall certify to the Finance Authority those Loan disbursements it represents to be its Non-point Source Expenditures when and as requested by SRF Policy Guidelines.

[End of Exhibit D]

**ORDINANCE NO. 1778-2025**

**AN ORDINANCE VACATING THUNDER DRIVE**

WHEREAS, the Petitioner, Trine University, Inc., an Indiana non-profit corporation, f/k/a Tri State College filed a Petition requesting the vacation of Thunder Drive located in the City of Angola, Indiana; and

WHEREAS, Petitioner is the fee simple owner of all land abutting streets to be vacated; and

WHEREAS, Petitioner seeks the vacation for the purposes of continuing its campus development on the street to be vacated and on additional land and streets previously vacated over the vacated lot lines and the identified streets; and

WHEREAS, upon the vacation of said area, Petitioner, Trine University, Inc. f/k/a Tri State College, as the sole owner of contiguous land, becomes the owner of the vacated areas by operation of law, provided, however, the City of Angola shall retain ownership and maintenance of the sewer and water infrastructure located on the vacated portion of Thunder Drive; and

WHEREAS, Petitioner, Trine University, Inc. f/k/a Tri State College has petitioned to vacate that certain portion of Thunder Drive, the legal description of which is set forth in the body of this ordinance; and

WHEREAS, a certified legal description is attached hereto and made a part hereof; and

WHEREAS, the City of Angola Common Council held a public hearing on said Petition within thirty days of Petitioner's filing, and notice of said hearing as required by law was published and provided, and all persons attending said public hearing were afforded opportunity to remonstrate or object as provided in Indiana Code 26-7-3-13 and there being no lawful remonstrance or objection on statutory grounds;

BE IT ORDAINED by Common Council of the City of Angola, Indiana, that the following Thunder Drive is hereby vacated and the ownership of said vacated area by operation of law vests in the petitioner, to with Trine University, Inc. f/k/a Tri State College, to wit:

A part of the Southwest Quarter of Section 26 and a part of the Southeast Quarter of Section 27, all in Township 37 North, Range 13 East (Pleasant Township), Steuben County, Indiana, further being a portion of Thunder Drive (formerly Park Avenue), in the City of Angola, Indiana, more particularly described as follows:

Beginning at the intersection of the East line of Summit Street and the North line of Thunder Drive; thence North 89°21'22" East (bearings based on the Indiana State Plane Coordinate System NAD83, Indiana East Zone) on the North line of Thunder Drive a distance of 593.82 feet to a point on the West line of South Kinney Street, vacated by Ordinance 1313-2009, Document #09080511 as recorded in the Office of the Steuben County Recorder; thence North 88°27'27" East on the North line of Thunder Drive a distance of 400.09 feet to the point of intersection with said North line and the Westerly right-of-way line of the Indiana Northeastern Railroad; thence departing said North line of Thunder Drive, South 12°58'52" West on the Westerly right-of-way line a distance of 51.45 feet to a point on the South line of Thunder Drive and being on the North line of Lakeside

**ORDINANCE NO. 1778-2025**

Addition, vacated by Document #12030466; thence departing the Westerly right-of-way line of the Indiana Northeastern Railroad, South 88°29'18" West on the South line of Thunder Drive and on the North line of Vacated Lakeside Addition, a distance of 428.00 feet to the Northwest corner thereof; thence South 01°20'31" East on the West line of vacated Lakeside Addition a distance of 22.79 feet to a point on the South line of Thunder Drive; thence South 89°21'23" West on the South line of Thunder Drive a distance of 1214.07 feet; thence departing said South line of Thunder Drive, North 00°38'37" East 73.00 feet to a point on the North line of Thunder Drive; thence North 89°21'22" East on the North line of Thunder Drive a distance of 660.00 feet back to the point of beginning of this description, containing 2.53 acres, more or less, subject to all legal highways, rights of way and easements of record.

This ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its adoption by the Common Council, approval by the Mayor, and provision to the County Recorder for recording and to the County Auditor.

Passed and adopted by the Common Council of the City of Angola, Steuben County, Indiana this \_\_\_\_ day of June 2025.

\_\_\_\_\_  
David B. Martin, Mayor

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Ryan P. Herbert, Clerk-Treasurer

This ordinance presented by me, the Clerk-Treasurer of the City of Angola, Indiana to the Mayor at the hour of \_\_\_\_\_ a.m./p.m. this \_\_\_\_\_ day of June 2025.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Ryan P. Herbert, Clerk-Treasurer

This ordinance signed and approved by me, the Mayor of the City of Angola, Indiana this \_\_\_\_\_ day of June 2025.

\_\_\_\_\_  
David B. Martin, Mayor



# COMPLIANCE WITH STATEMENT OF BENEFITS PERSONAL PROPERTY

State Form 51765 (R7 / 12-22)

Prescribed by the Department of Local Government Finance

## PRIVACY NOTICE

This form contains confidential  
information pursuant to  
IC 6-1.1-35-9 and IC 6-1.1-12.1-5.6.

FORM CF-1 / PP

2025 PAY 2026

- INSTRUCTIONS:**
1. Property owners whose Statement of Benefits was approved must file this form with the local Designating Body to show the extent to which there has been compliance with the Statement of Benefits. (IC 6-1.1-12.1-5.6)
  2. This form must be filed with the Form 103-ERA Schedule of Deduction from Assessed Value between January 1 and May 15, unless a filing extension under IC 6-1.1-3.7 has been granted. A person who obtains a filing extension must file between January 1 and the extended due date of each year.
  3. With the approval of the designating body, compliance information for multiple projects may be consolidated on one (1) compliance form (CF-1).

SECTION 1 TAXPAYER INFORMATION									
Name of taxpayer VESTIL MANF. CO./VESTIL LLC						County Steuben			
Address of Taxpayer (street and number, city, state and ZIP code) 2999 N. Wayne Street Angola IN 46703						DLGF Taxing District Number 76012			
Name of Contact Person BARRY TRINE				Telephone Number 260-665-7586		Email Address Barry@vestil.com			
SECTION 2 LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY									
Name of Designating Body ANGOLA COMMON COUNCIL				Resolution Number 2017-712		Estimated Start Date (month, day, year) 08/03/2017			
Location of Property 2999 N. WAYNE STREET ANGOLA IN						Actual Start Date (month, day, year) / /			
Description of new manufacturing equipment, or new research and development equipment, or new information technology equipment, or new logistical distribution equipment to be acquired. FORK TRUCKS, PLASMA CUTTER, LASER CRANE SYSTEM						Estimated Completion Date (month, day, year) 12/31/2022			
						Actual Completion Date (month, day, year) / /			
SECTION 3 EMPLOYEES AND SALARIES									
EMPLOYEES AND SALARIES						AS ESTIMATED ON SB-1		ACTUAL	
Current Number of Employees						425		446	
Salaries						16,300,000		21,458,706	
Number of Employees Retained						425		425	
Salaries						16,300,000		16,300,000	
Number of Additional Employees						100		21	
Salaries						3,264,560		5,158,706	
SECTION 4 COST AND VALUES									
		MANUFACTURING EQUIPMENT		R & D EQUIPMENT		LOGIST DIST EQUIPMENT		IT EQUIPMENT	
AS ESTIMATED ON SB-1		COST	ASSESSED VALUE	COST	ASSESSED VALUE	COST	ASSESSED VALUE	COST	ASSESSED VALUE
Values Before Project		5,220,627	1,552,940						
Plus: Values of Proposed Project		5,812,600							
Less: Values of Any Property Being Replaced									
Net Values Upon Completion of Project		11,033,227	1,552,940						
ACTUAL		COST	ASSESSED VALUE	COST	ASSESSED VALUE	COST	ASSESSED VALUE	COST	ASSESSED VALUE
Values Before Project									
Plus: Values of Proposed Project									
Less: Values of Any Property Being Replaced									
Net Values Upon Completion of Project									
<b>NOTE:</b> The COST of the property is confidential pursuant to IC 6-1.1-12.1-5.6 (c).									
SECTION 5 WASTE CONVERTED AND OTHER BENEFITS PROMISED BY THE TAXPAYER									
WASTE CONVERTED AND OTHER BENEFITS						AS ESTIMATED ON SB-1		ACTUAL	
Amount of Solid Waste Converted									
Amount of Hazardous Waste Converted									
Other Benefits:									
SECTION 6 TAXPAYER CERTIFICATION									
I hereby certify that the representations in this statement are true.									
Signature of Authorized Representative 				Title President		Date Signed (month, day, year) 4/17/25			

Prepared by: BUDEN GAGE & SCHROEDER LLC • 6920 POINTE INVERNESS WAY, SUITE 300, IN 46804 • 260-422-2551

**OPTIONAL: FOR USE BY A DESIGNATING BODY WHO ELECTS TO REVIEW THE COMPLIANCE WITH STATEMENT OF BENEFITS (FORM CF-1)****INSTRUCTIONS: (IC 6-1.1-12.1-5.9)**

1. Within forty-five (45) days after receipt of this form, the designating body may determine whether or not the property owner has substantially complied with the Statement of Benefits.
2. If the property owner is found **NOT** to be in substantial compliance, the designating body shall send the property owner written notice. The notice must include the reasons for the determination, including the date, time, and place of a hearing to be conducted by the designating body. If a notice is mailed to a property owner, a copy of the written notice will be sent to the county assessor and the county auditor.
3. Based on the information presented at the hearing, the designating body shall determine whether or not the property owner has made a reasonable effort to substantially comply with the Statement of Benefits and whether any failure to substantially comply was caused by factors beyond the control of the property owner.
4. If the designating body determines that the property owner has **NOT** made a reasonable effort to comply, the designating body shall adopt a resolution terminating the deduction. The designating body shall immediately mail a certified copy of the resolution to: (1) the property owner, (2) the county auditor, and (3) the county assessor.

We have reviewed the CF-1 and find that:			
<input checked="checked" type="checkbox"/>	The property owner <b>IS</b> in substantial compliance		
<input type="checkbox"/>	The property owner <b>IS NOT</b> in substantial compliance		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Other (specify) _____		
Reasons for the Determination (attach additional sheets if necessary)			
Signature of Authorized Member			Date Signed (month, day, year) May 5, 2025
Attested By		Designating Body Common Council	
If the property owner is found not to be in substantial compliance, the property owner shall receive the opportunity for a hearing. The following date and time has been set aside for the purpose of considering compliance.			
Time of Hearing	<input type="checkbox"/> AM <input type="checkbox"/> PM	Date of Hearing (month, day, year)	Location of Hearing

<b>HEARING RESULTS (to be completed after the hearing)</b>			
<input type="checkbox"/> Approved		<input type="checkbox"/> Denied (see Instruction 5 above)	
Reasons for the Determination (attach additional sheets if necessary)			
Signature of Authorized Member			Date Signed (month, day, year)
Attested By		Designating Body	
<b>APPEAL RIGHTS [IC 6-1.1-12.1-5.9(e)]</b>			
A property owner whose deduction is denied by the designating body may appeal the designating body's decision by filing a complaint in the office of the clerk of the Circuit or Superior Court together with a bond conditioned to pay the costs of the appeal if the appeal is determined against the property owner.			



# COMPLIANCE WITH STATEMENT OF BENEFITS REAL ESTATE IMPROVEMENTS

State Form 51766 (R5 / 12-21)

Prescribed by the Department of Local Government Finance

2025 PAY 2026

FORM CF-1 / Real Property

## INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This form does not apply to property located in a residentially distressed area or any deduction for which the Statement of Benefits was approved before July 1, 1991.
2. Property owners must file this form with the county auditor and the designating body for their review regarding the compliance of the project with the Statement of Benefits (Form SB-1/Real Property).
3. This form must accompany the initial deduction application (Form 322/RE) that is filed with the county auditor.
4. This form must also be updated each year in which the deduction is applicable. It is filed with the county auditor and the designating body before May 16, 2022, or by the due date of the real property owner's personal property return that is filed in the township where the property is located. (IC 6-1.1-12.1-5.3(j))
5. With the approval of the designating body, compliance information for multiple projects may be consolidated on one (1) compliance form (Form CF-1/Real Property).

## PRIVACY NOTICE

The cost and any specific individual's salary information is confidential; the balance of the filing is public record per IC 6-1.1-12.1-5.3 (k) and (l).

SECTION 1 TAXPAYER INFORMATION		
Name of taxpayer VESTIL, LLC/VESTIL MANUFACTURING	County STEBEN	
Address of taxpayer (number and street, city, state and ZIP code) 2999 N. WAYNE STREET ANGOLA IN 46703	DLGF taxing district number 76012	
Name of contact person BARRY TRINE	Telephone number 260-665-7586	

SECTION 2 LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY		
Name of designating body ANGOLA COMMON COUNCIL	Resolution number 2017-712	Estimated start date (month, day, year) 08/03/2017
Location of property 749 GROWTH PARKWAY ANGOLA IN 46703	Actual start date (month, day, year)	
Description of real property improvements: See attached	Estimated completion date (month, day, year) 12/31/2022	
	Actual completion date (month, day, year)	

SECTION 3 EMPLOYEES AND SALARIES		
EMPLOYEES AND SALARIES	AS ESTIMATED ON SB-1	ACTUAL
Current number of employees	425	446
Salaries	16,300,000	21,458,706
Number of employees retained	425	425
Salaries	16,300,000	16,300,000
Number of additional employees	100	21
Salaries	3,264,560	5,158,706

SECTION 4 COST AND VALUES		
COST AND VALUES	REAL ESTATE IMPROVEMENTS	
AS ESTIMATED ON SB-1	COST	ASSESSED VALUE
Values before project	9,539,746	8,239,700
Plus: Values of proposed project	8,576,500	
Less: Values of any property being replaced		
Net values upon completion of project	18,116,246	8,239,700
ACTUAL	COST	ASSESSED VALUE
Values before project		
Plus: Values of proposed project		
Less: Values of any property being replaced		
Net values upon completion of project		

SECTION 5 WASTE CONVERTED AND OTHER BENEFITS PROMISED BY THE TAXPAYER		
WASTE CONVERTED AND OTHER BENEFITS	AS ESTIMATED ON SB-1	ACTUAL
Amount of solid waste converted		
Amount of hazardous waste converted		
Other benefits:		

SECTION 6 TAXPAYER CERTIFICATION		
I hereby certify that the representations in this statement are true.		
Signature of authorized representative 	Title President	Date signed (month, day, year) 1/17/25

**ATTACHMENT TO FORM CF-1, page 1, Section 2**

Name of taxpayer

VESTIL, LLC/VESTIL MANUFACTURING

**SECTION 2**

**LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY**

Description of real property improvements and/or new manufacturing equipment to be acquired

8,100 SQ FT ADDITION WILL HOUSE A NEW LASER AND PLASMA CUTTER. A NEW 250,000 SQ FT FULFILLMENT CENTER WILL BE CONSTRUCTED IN ORDER TO HOUSE INVENTORY TO BE AVAILABLE TO SHIP TO CUSTOMERS WITHIN 48 HOURS.

**OPTIONAL: FOR USE BY A DESIGNATING BODY WHO ELECTS TO REVIEW THE COMPLIANCE WITH STATEMENT OF BENEFITS (FORM CF-1)**

INSTRUCTIONS: (IC 6-1.1-12.1-5.3 and IC 6-1.1-12.1-5.9)

1. Not later than forty-five (45) days after receipt of this form, the designating body may determine whether or not the property owner has substantially complied with the Statement of Benefits (Form SB-1/Real Property).
2. If the property owner is found **NOT** to be in substantial compliance, the designating body shall send the property owner written notice. The notice must include the reasons for the determination, including the date, time, and place of a hearing to be conducted by the designating body. The date of this hearing may not be more than thirty (30) days after the date this notice is mailed. A copy of the notice may be sent to the county auditor and the county assessor.
3. Based on the information presented at the hearing, the designating body shall determine whether or not the property owner has made reasonable efforts to substantially comply with the Statement of Benefits (Form SB-1/Real Property), and whether any failure to substantially comply was caused by factors beyond the control of the property owner.
4. If the designating body determines that the property owner has **NOT** made reasonable efforts to comply, the designating body shall adopt a resolution terminating the property owner's deduction. If the designating body adopts such a resolution, the deduction does not apply to the next installment of property taxes owed by the property owner or to any subsequent installment of property taxes. The designating body shall immediately mail a certified copy of the resolution to: (1) the property owner; (2) the county auditor; and (3) the county assessor.

We have reviewed the CF-1 and find that:			
<input checked="checked" type="checkbox"/>	The Property Owner <b>IS</b> in Substantial Compliance		
<input type="checkbox"/>	The Property Owner <b>IS NOT</b> in Substantial Compliance		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Other (specify) _____		
Reasons for the Determination (attach additional sheets if necessary)			
Signature of Authorized Member			Date Signed (month, day, year) May 5, 2025
Attested By		Designating Body Common Council	
If the property owner is found not to be in substantial compliance, the property owner shall receive the opportunity for a hearing. The following date and time has been set aside for the purpose of considering compliance. (Hearing must be held within thirty (30) days of the date of mailing of this notice.)			
Time of Hearing	<input type="checkbox"/> AM <input type="checkbox"/> PM	Date of Hearing (month, day, year)	Location of Hearing

**HEARING RESULTS (to be completed after the hearing)**

<input type="checkbox"/> Approved	<input type="checkbox"/> Denied (see Instruction 4 above)
Reasons for the Determination (attach additional sheets if necessary)	
Signature of Authorized Member	
Date Signed (month, day, year) May 5, 2025	
Attested By	
Designating Body Common Council	
<b>APPEAL RIGHTS [IC 6-1.1-12.1-5.9(e)]</b>	
A property owner whose deduction is denied by the designating body may appeal the designating body's decision by filing a complaint in the office of the clerk of the Circuit or Superior Court together with a bond conditioned to pay the costs of the appeal if the appeal is determined against the property owner.	





# COMPLIANCE WITH STATEMENT OF BENEFITS PERSONAL PROPERTY

State Form 51765 (R7 / 12-22)

Prescribed by the Department of Local Government Finance

**PRIVACY NOTICE**  
This form contains confidential  
information pursuant to  
IC 6-1.1-35-9 and IC 6-1.1-12.1-5.6.

**FORM CF-1 / PP**

**2025 PAY 2026**

- INSTRUCTIONS:**
1. Property owners whose Statement of Benefits was approved must file this form with the local Designating Body to show the extent to which there has been compliance with the Statement of Benefits. (IC 6-1.1-12.1-5.6)
  2. This form must be filed with the Form 103-ERA Schedule of Deduction from Assessed Value between January 1 and May 15, unless a filing extension under IC 6-1.1-3.7 has been granted. A person who obtains a filing extension must file between January 1 and the extended due date of each year.
  3. With the approval of the designating body, compliance information for multiple projects may be consolidated on one (1) compliance form (CF-1).

SECTION 1 TAXPAYER INFORMATION									
Name of taxpayer VESTIL MANF. CORP., VESTIL CO., ANGOLA CORP.,						County Steuben			
Address of Taxpayer (street and number, city, state and ZIP code) 2999 N. Wayne Street Angola IN 46703						DLGF Taxing District Number 76012			
Name of Contact Person BARRY TRINE				Telephone Number 260-665-7586		Email Address Barry@vestil.com			
SECTION 2 LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY									
Name of Designating Body ANGOLA COMMON COUNCIL				Resolution Number 2021-802		Estimated Start Date (month, day, year) 02/23/2021			
Location of Property 2999 N. WAYNE STREET ANGOLA IN						Actual Start Date (month, day, year) / /			
Description of new manufacturing equipment, or new research and development equipment, or new information technology equipment, or new logistical distribution equipment to be acquired. PRESS BRAKE STEEL FOLDER						Estimated Completion Date (month, day, year) 08/01/2021			
						Actual Completion Date (month, day, year) / /			
SECTION 3 EMPLOYEES AND SALARIES									
EMPLOYEES AND SALARIES						AS ESTIMATED ON SB-1		ACTUAL	
Current Number of Employees						433		446	
Salaries						17,112,160		21,458,706	
Number of Employees Retained						433		433	
Salaries						17,112,160		17,112,160	
Number of Additional Employees						20		13	
Salaries						780,400		4,346,546	
SECTION 4 COST AND VALUES									
		MANUFACTURING EQUIPMENT		R & D EQUIPMENT		LOGIST DIST EQUIPMENT		IT EQUIPMENT	
AS ESTIMATED ON SB-1		COST	ASSESSED VALUE	COST	ASSESSED VALUE	COST	ASSESSED VALUE	COST	ASSESSED VALUE
Values Before Project									
Plus: Values of Proposed Project		1,191,000		105,000		165,000		310,000	
Less: Values of Any Property Being Replaced									
Net Values Upon Completion of Project		1,191,000		105,000		165,000		310,000	
ACTUAL		COST	ASSESSED VALUE	COST	ASSESSED VALUE	COST	ASSESSED VALUE	COST	ASSESSED VALUE
Values Before Project									
Plus: Values of Proposed Project									
Less: Values of Any Property Being Replaced									
Net Values Upon Completion of Project									
<b>NOTE:</b> The COST of the property is confidential pursuant to IC 6-1.1-12.1-5.6 (c).									
SECTION 5 WASTE CONVERTED AND OTHER BENEFITS PROMISED BY THE TAXPAYER									
WASTE CONVERTED AND OTHER BENEFITS						AS ESTIMATED ON SB-1		ACTUAL	
Amount of Solid Waste Converted									
Amount of Hazardous Waste Converted									
Other Benefits:									
SECTION 6 TAXPAYER CERTIFICATION									
I hereby certify that the representations in this statement are true.									
Signature of Authorized Representative <i>Barry Trine</i>				Title <i>Mayor</i>		Date Signed (month, day, year) <i>4/17/25</i>			

Prepared by: BARDEN GAGE & SCHROEDER LLC • 6920 POINTE INVERNESS WAY, SUITE 300J, IN 46804 • 260-422-2551

**OPTIONAL: FOR USE BY A DESIGNATING BODY WHO ELECTS TO REVIEW THE COMPLIANCE WITH STATEMENT OF BENEFITS (FORM CF-1)****INSTRUCTIONS:** (IC 6-1.1-12.1-5.9)

1. Within forty-five (45) days after receipt of this form, the designating body may determine whether or not the property owner has substantially complied with the Statement of Benefits.
2. If the property owner is found **NOT** to be in substantial compliance, the designating body shall send the property owner written notice. The notice must include the reasons for the determination, including the date, time, and place of a hearing to be conducted by the designating body. If a notice is mailed to a property owner, a copy of the written notice will be sent to the county assessor and the county auditor.
3. Based on the information presented at the hearing, the designating body shall determine whether or not the property owner has made a reasonable effort to substantially comply with the Statement of Benefits and whether any failure to substantially comply was caused by factors beyond the control of the property owner.
4. If the designating body determines that the property owner has **NOT** made a reasonable effort to comply, the designating body shall adopt a resolution terminating the deduction. The designating body shall immediately mail a certified copy of the resolution to: (1) the property owner, (2) the county auditor, and (3) the county assessor.

We have reviewed the CF-1 and find that:			
<input checked="checked" type="checkbox"/>	The property owner <b>IS</b> in substantial compliance		
<input type="checkbox"/>	The property owner <b>IS NOT</b> in substantial compliance		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Other (specify) _____		
Reasons for the Determination (attach additional sheets if necessary)			
Signature of Authorized Member			Date Signed (month, day, year) May 5, 2025
Attested By		Designating Body Common Council	
If the property owner is found not to be in substantial compliance, the property owner shall receive the opportunity for a hearing. The following date and time has been set aside for the purpose of considering compliance.			
Time of Hearing	<input type="checkbox"/> AM <input type="checkbox"/> PM	Date of Hearing (month, day, year)	Location of Hearing

**HEARING RESULTS (to be completed after the hearing)**

<input type="checkbox"/> Approved	<input type="checkbox"/> Denied (see Instruction 5 above)	
Reasons for the Determination (attach additional sheets if necessary)		
Signature of Authorized Member		Date Signed (month, day, year)
Attested By		Designating Body
<b>APPEAL RIGHTS [IC 6-1.1-12.1-5.9(e)]</b>		
A property owner whose deduction is denied by the designating body may appeal the designating body's decision by filing a complaint in the office of the clerk of the Circuit or Superior Court together with a bond conditioned to pay the costs of the appeal if the appeal is determined against the property owner.		



# COMPLIANCE WITH STATEMENT OF BENEFITS REAL ESTATE IMPROVEMENTS

State Form 51766 (R5 / 12-21)

Prescribed by the Department of Local Government Finance

2025 PAY 2026

FORM CF-1 / Real Property

## INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This form does not apply to property located in a residentially distressed area or any deduction for which the Statement of Benefits was approved before July 1, 1991.
2. Property owners must file this form with the county auditor and the designating body for their review regarding the compliance of the project with the Statement of Benefits (Form SB-1/Real Property).
3. This form must accompany the initial deduction application (Form 322/RE) that is filed with the county auditor.
4. This form must also be updated each year in which the deduction is applicable. It is filed with the county auditor and the designating body before May 16, 2022, or by the due date of the real property owner's personal property return that is filed in the township where the property is located. (IC 6-1.1-12.1-5.3(j))
5. With the approval of the designating body, compliance information for multiple projects may be consolidated on one (1) compliance form (Form CF-1/Real Property).

## PRIVACY NOTICE

The cost and any specific individual's salary information is confidential; the balance of the filing is public record per IC 6-1.1-12.1-5.3 (k) and (l).

SECTION 1 TAXPAYER INFORMATION		
Name of taxpayer VESTIL MANF. CORP., VESTIL CO., ANGOLA	County STEBUBEN	
Address of taxpayer (number and street, city, state and ZIP code) 2999 N WAYNE ST. ANGOLA IN 46703	DLGF taxing district number 76012	
Name of contact person BARRY TRINE	Telephone number 260-665-7586	

SECTION 2 LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY		
Name of designating body ANGOLA COMMON COUNCIL	Resolution number 2021-802	Estimated start date (month, day, year) 02/23/2021
Location of property 2999 N. WAYNE ST. ANGOLA IN 46703	Actual start date (month, day, year)	
Description of real property improvements: 20,000 SQUARE FOOT ADDITION WILL HOUSE A NEW PRESS BRAKE, STEEL FOLDER, CRANE SYSTEM AND RACKING	Estimated completion date (month, day, year) 08/01/2021	
		Actual completion date (month, day, year)

SECTION 3 EMPLOYEES AND SALARIES		
EMPLOYEES AND SALARIES	AS ESTIMATED ON SB-1	ACTUAL
Current number of employees	433	446
Salaries	17,112,160	21,458,706
Number of employees retained	433	433
Salaries	17,112,160	17,112,160
Number of additional employees	20	13
Salaries	780,400	4,346,546

SECTION 4 COST AND VALUES		
COST AND VALUES		REAL ESTATE IMPROVEMENTS
AS ESTIMATED ON SB-1	COST	ASSESSED VALUE
Values before project		
Plus: Values of proposed project	900,000	
Less: Values of any property being replaced		
Net values upon completion of project	900,000	
ACTUAL	COST	ASSESSED VALUE
Values before project		
Plus: Values of proposed project		
Less: Values of any property being replaced		
Net values upon completion of project		

SECTION 5 WASTE CONVERTED AND OTHER BENEFITS PROMISED BY THE TAXPAYER		
WASTE CONVERTED AND OTHER BENEFITS	AS ESTIMATED ON SB-1	ACTUAL
Amount of solid waste converted		
Amount of hazardous waste converted		
Other benefits:		

SECTION 6 TAXPAYER CERTIFICATION		
I hereby certify that the representations in this statement are true.		
Signature of authorized representative <i>Barry Trine</i>	Title President	Date signed (month, day, year) 4/17/22

**OPTIONAL: FOR USE BY A DESIGNATING BODY WHO ELECTS TO REVIEW THE COMPLIANCE WITH STATEMENT OF BENEFITS (FORM CF-1)**

INSTRUCTIONS: (IC 6-1.1-12.1-5.3 and IC 6-1.1-12.1-5.9)

1. Not later than forty-five (45) days after receipt of this form, the designating body may determine whether or not the property owner has substantially complied with the Statement of Benefits (Form SB-1/Real Property).
2. If the property owner is found **NOT** to be in substantial compliance, the designating body shall send the property owner written notice. The notice must include the reasons for the determination, including the date, time, and place of a hearing to be conducted by the designating body. The date of this hearing may not be more than thirty (30) days after the date this notice is mailed. A copy of the notice may be sent to the county auditor and the county assessor.
3. Based on the information presented at the hearing, the designating body shall determine whether or not the property owner has made reasonable efforts to substantially comply with the Statement of Benefits (Form SB-1/Real Property), and whether any failure to substantially comply was caused by factors beyond the control of the property owner.
4. If the designating body determines that the property owner has **NOT** made reasonable efforts to comply, the designating body shall adopt a resolution terminating the property owner's deduction. If the designating body adopts such a resolution, the deduction does not apply to the next installment of property taxes owed by the property owner or to any subsequent installment of property taxes. The designating body shall immediately mail a certified copy of the resolution to: (1) the property owner; (2) the county auditor; and (3) the county assessor.

We have reviewed the CF-1 and find that:			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	The Property Owner <b>IS</b> in Substantial Compliance		
<input type="checkbox"/>	The Property Owner <b>IS NOT</b> in Substantial Compliance		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Other (specify) _____		
Reasons for the Determination (attach additional sheets if necessary)			
Signature of Authorized Member			Date Signed (month, day, year) May 5, 2025
Attested By		Designating Body Common Council	
If the property owner is found not to be in substantial compliance, the property owner shall receive the opportunity for a hearing. The following date and time has been set aside for the purpose of considering compliance. (Hearing must be held within thirty (30) days of the date of mailing of this notice.)			
Time of Hearing	<input type="checkbox"/> AM <input type="checkbox"/> PM	Date of Hearing (month, day, year)	Location of Hearing

**HEARING RESULTS (to be completed after the hearing)**

<input type="checkbox"/>	Approved		<input type="checkbox"/>	Denied (see Instruction 4 above)
Reasons for the Determination (attach additional sheets if necessary)				
Signature of Authorized Member			Date Signed (month, day, year) May 5, 2025	
Attested By		Designating Body Common Council		
<b>APPEAL RIGHTS [IC 6-1.1-12.1-5.9(e)]</b>				
A property owner whose deduction is denied by the designating body may appeal the designating body's decision by filing a complaint in the office of the clerk of the Circuit or Superior Court together with a bond conditioned to pay the costs of the appeal if the appeal is determined against the property owner.				